Illustration 1: Arms of An Tir
Credits – Past and Present

Full credit belongs to the writer(s) of each individual section. Each section has a line with attribution, giving the name and title of the person who revised, updated, or wrote the section. If the section has been taken from the previous handbook without change, that too is duly noted. If a section has no attribution then it was written or revised and updated by the person who did the section above it. Every attempt has been made to keep each individual writer's tone and wording true, with minimal editing to correct spelling and grammatical errors. The tone and voice of all these citizens of An Tir are wonderful and beautiful. It is marvelous how varied and interesting are the people of An Tir. Enormous gratitude and accolades are due the various authors, both past and present, of the sections of this Handbook.

Master Renart le fox de berwyk conceived, facilitated and made the update of this handbook happen. He wrangled the contributors and started the project a good 9 months before it was due. Because of him this rewrite of the handbook happened.

Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham did the manipulation of the various and sundry articles collected by Master Renart into an overall and cohesive whole. She set up and created the format, edited the articles where needed, wrote articles that needed writing, got the handbook into a printable state and created the pdf available for download and for publication on the An Tir Website.

Various others helped with certain aspects of this update. Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, Marquessa Laurellen de Brandevin, Ducessa Hlutwige Wolfkiller, Master Arontius of Bygelswade, Dame Madrun Gwehyddes, and more contributed articles above and beyond what they had originally agreed to write, because holes needed to be filled. Much gratitude is due each and every one of them.

Credits from the Previous Handbook Edition:

Many hands have contributed to this work.

Thanks (in no particular order) to: Sir Harrold of Warrington, the Honourable Saewynn "The Singing Herald", the Honourable Eric de Dragonslaire, Master Angus McClure, Lady Joanna of Oxgoddes, the Honourable Darbie of Ironmaid, the Honourable Torric inn Bjorn, Countess Elisabeth de Rossignol, the Kingdom Officers, Maitresse Anne-Marie d’Ailleurs, Duchess Jacyntha Argentarius, Countess Elowyn, the Honourable Anderwynn na Sionain, Baroness Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, Duchess Lao Tao-sheng, Jarl Barak Ravensfuri, Master Rauthulfr Runameistari, Master Guerin de Bourgogne, ban-Iarla Daedin MacAoidh a’Mhonadh, Countess Melissa Kendal of Westmoreland, Master Trahaearn ap Ieuan (extra thanks for the assistance you rendered unknowingly), Mistress Rowenna de Manning, Mistress Janelyn of Fenmere, Mistress Meresigha Stonegatta, the Honourable Tankh, the Honourable Heinrich von Speyer, the folk of the Steps, Master Thorvald Grimsson, Baron Gerhard Kendal of Westmoreland, Mistress Rowenna de Roncesvalles, Duke Darius Corwyn, Sir Edward Ross, Baron Steffano da Gucci, Master Eduardo Lucrezia, the Honourable Vladimir Andreivich, Master Edward the Stuffy, the Honourable Eriu Tlatchtga.

We are blessed to have such people in our Kingdom. Thank-you all.

Mistress Elizabeth Braidwood, OP (May XXXIII)
# Table of Contents

Credits – Past and Present.......................................................................................................................................................... colophon
Preface................................................................................................................................................................................... xii
   A Note from the Facilitator and the Editor....................................................................................................................... xiv
Chapter I: Administration......................................................................................................................................................... 1
   Kingdom Laws......................................................................................................................................................................... 1
   Structure of the SCA.............................................................................................................................................................. 1
   Officers and Deputies Generally........................................................................................................................................... 2
      Duties of All Officers...................................................................................................................................................... 2
      Special Duties of All Kingdom Officers......................................................................................................................... 3
      Special Duties of All Principality and Regional Officers.............................................................................................. 3
      Becoming an Officer......................................................................................................................................................... 3
   Unified Reporting Schedule................................................................................................................................................. 4
   Reporting Dates..................................................................................................................................................................... 4
   Forms, Forms and More Forms.......................................................................................................................................... 5
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices................................................................................................................................... 7
   The Seneschalate...................................................................................................................................................................... 7
      Warrants.............................................................................................................................................................................. 7
      Deputies of the Kingdom Seneschal.................................................................................................................................. 8
         Kingdom Events Deputy.................................................................................................................................................. 8
         Kingdom Calendar...................................................................................................................................................... 9
         Incipient Branch Deputy............................................................................................................................................ 9
         Principality and Regional Seneschals.......................................................................................................................... 9
      Branch Seneschals.......................................................................................................................................................... 10
      Media Officer.................................................................................................................................................................. 10
         Advice from the Media Officer.................................................................................................................................... 10
   Resources for Seneschals.................................................................................................................................................. 12
   The Chancellery of the Exchequer....................................................................................................................................... 12
   Financial Committees & Financial Policies...................................................................................................................... 13
   Deputies of the Chancellor of the Exchequer................................................................................................................... 15
      Kingdom Fund-Raiser..................................................................................................................................................... 15
      Royal Chamberlain.......................................................................................................................................................... 16
      Principality Exchequers, Regional Exchequers, and the Guild-Ithra Deputy Exchequer........................................ 16
      Branch Exchequers........................................................................................................................................................ 16
      Special Reporting Requirements..................................................................................................................................... 17
   Resources for Exchequers................................................................................................................................................ 17
   The An Tir College of Heralds............................................................................................................................................. 17
      Introduction..................................................................................................................................................................... 17
      Heralds of An Tir............................................................................................................................................................ 18
      The Submissions Process............................................................................................................................................... 19
   Branch Herald Job Description........................................................................................................................................... 19
      Summary of Duties.......................................................................................................................................................... 20
      Detailed Job Description............................................................................................................................................... 20
Resources for Heralds.................................................................22
The Marshalate........................................................................22
Kingdom Earl Marshal............................................................22
Other Marshal Officers.............................................................24
  Deputy Kingdom Marshal Officers........................................24
  Armored Combat Marshal.....................................................24
  Royal Archer..........................................................................24
    Principality and Regional Officers....................................24
    Branch Officers.................................................................24
  Kingdom Rapier Marshal......................................................25
  Principality and Regional Rapier Marshals............................25
  Branch Rapier Marshals........................................................25
The Warlord of An Tir...............................................................25
Minister of Lists.......................................................................25
The Kingdom Equestrian Officer...............................................26
  Branch Equestrian Officers................................................26
  Equestrian Marshal Duties..................................................26
  Resources..............................................................................26
Youth Armored Combat Deputy...............................................27
Martial Authorization Officer...................................................27
Principality and Regional Marshal Officers..............................28
  Branch Marshals.................................................................28
  Marshal in Charge (MIC).....................................................30
  Resources.............................................................................31
Arts and Sciences.....................................................................32
  Gamesmaster.........................................................................32
    Branch Gamesmasters.....................................................33
  Royal Bard —.........................................................................33
  Guild Deputy.........................................................................34
Principality and Regional Arts & Sciences Ministers..................34
Branch Arts & Sciences Ministers.............................................34
The Chroniclers.......................................................................35
Introduction............................................................................35
The An Tir Kingdom Chronicler.................................................36
The Crier Editor.......................................................................39
Grete Boke.............................................................................39
Stock Clerk............................................................................39
Financial Deputy.....................................................................40
Principality and Regional Chroniclers.....................................40
Branch Chronicler....................................................................40
Guild Chroniclers.....................................................................41
Officer Newsletters..................................................................41
Resources................................................................................41
The Webminister......................................................................41
Introduction.............................................................................41
Domain spreadsheet..................................................................42
Access....................................................................................42
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seals</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Projects</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Yr Boke</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Yr Boke</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avacal Scroll</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discontinued Greater Offices</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Chirurgeonate</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kingdom Chirurgeon</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principality and Regional Chirurgeons</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Chirurgeons</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister of Waterbearers</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterbearing – my journey</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kingdom Waterbearer</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Waterbearers</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Constabulary</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter III - Medieval Offices</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crown</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crown Prince and Princess</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principality Princes and Princesses</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landed Barons and Baronesses</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peers</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Patrons</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter IV – Tell Me About</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Championships of An Tir</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Arts &amp; Sciences Championship Competition</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Entering the Kingdom A&amp;S Championship (or your feet are going to hurt if you win!)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for Championship</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Day(s) of Championship</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Year of Championship</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Championship</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdom of An Tir Equestrian Championship</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Champion’s Personal Reflection</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kingdom Protector</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Queen’s Rapier Champion</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What it means to be the Bardic Champion of An Tir</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming an Equestrian</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Essay on An Tir's Martial History</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armored Combat</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archery &amp; Thrown Weapons</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapier and Cut &amp; Thrust</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equestrian Activities</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being an Event Steward</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Becoming an Event Steward</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Give Money to the Kingdom</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Kingdom Device and Badge</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Register My Name and Device</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting a New Branch</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Things to consider before starting a new branch, or why do you want to start a branch?</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application steps for advancement to incipient status (Shire, Canton)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of status from incipient to full branch (Shire, Canton)</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is your branch ready to advance to baronial status?</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change of status from incipient to full Barony</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Ithra</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Ithra in 2016</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Program</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Classes</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lector Degree Program</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorials</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Workshops</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Classes</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of St. Hildegard</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crowns of An Tir</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Riderless Horse</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riderless Horse Ceremony</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cloak of the Antir/West War</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fighting</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilds</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being King and Queen</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Letter from the First Queen of An Tir</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words of Wisdom</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions of Monarchs</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of Monarchs</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Dowager Princess Janeltis</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Principality Seneschal</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipe for a Principality Seneschal</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Prince and Princess – Summits</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Prince and Princess - Tir Righ</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being the Last Prince and Princess of Avacal</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being a Baron and Baronness</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Personal View on Filling the Role of a Landed Baron and Baroness in An Tir</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being Royal Scribe</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In short</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbosely</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being a Squire</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being a Chatelaine</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being a Herald</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Heraldry</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Heraldry</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I see many knights, does everyone eventually get knighted?

Do I have to be a squire to be a knight?

How do I start the path to becoming a member of the Order of Chivalry?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laurel, Order of the..........................................................................</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What is a Laurel?................................................................................</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master at Arms...................................................................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patent of Arms...................................................................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelican, Order of the..........................................................................</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valorous Estate, Lords and Ladies of............................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viscount/Viscountess..........................................................................</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inactive Awards..................................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Golden Unicorn...................................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leaf of Merit.....................................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muckin’ Great Clubbe..........................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Olde Battered Helm............................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queen’s Cipher....................................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queen’s Order of Grace.......................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rose Leaf, Order of the......................................................................</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Silver Unicorn...................................................................................</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Whimsical Order of the Ailing Wit..................................................</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other inactive awards.........................................................................</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Order of Precedence and Award Roster.............................................</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Writing an Award Recommendation..................................................</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Sergeantry....................................................................................</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courtiers............................................................................................</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Customs, Etiquette and Playing the Game........................................</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Royal Peers........................................................................................</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Royal Patrons....................................................................................</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dukes and Duchesses..........................................................................</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Order of the Rose and the Order of the Valorous Estate..............</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regalia &amp; Sumptuary Laws, or Who Gets to Wear What?.......................</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forms of Address, or But What Do I Call Them?..................................</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Untitled Nobility...............................................................................</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Award of Arms....................................................................................</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grant of Arms....................................................................................</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baronial..............................................................................................</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peerage..............................................................................................</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Royal Peerage....................................................................................</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Royalty..............................................................................................</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manners.............................................................................................</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courtly Manners.................................................................................</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formal Feasts.....................................................................................</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chivalry &amp; Honor...............................................................................</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Personal View...............................................................................</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honor...............................................................................................</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Favors..............................................................................................</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fealty &amp; Homage...............................................................................</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fealty and Feudalism........................................................................</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Households........................................................................................</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apprentices......................................................................................</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Illustrations

Illustration 1: Arms of An Tir..........................................................title page
Illustration 2: Badge of the Seneschal..............................................7
Illustration 3: Badge of the Exchequer..........................................13
Illustration 4: Badge of the Heralds.............................................17
Illustration 5: Badge of the Marshal – Master of Stables..........22
Illustration 6: Badge of the Royal Archer.................................24
Illustration 7: Badge of the Rapier Marshal © 2016 Arqai Ne'urin..25
Illustration 8: Badge of the Minister of Lists...............................26
Illustration 9: Badges of the Royal Equestrian..............................26
Illustration 10: Badge of the Youth Armored Combat Deputy....27
Illustration 11: Badges of the Arts and Sciences Minister.........32
Illustration 12: Badge of the Gamesmaster.................................33
Illustration 13: Badge of the Chronicler.....................................35
Illustration 14: Badge of the Webminister..................................42
Illustration 15: Badge of the Chatelaine.....................................50
Illustration 16: Badge of the Gold Key.......................................51
Illustration 17: Badge of the Preceptor of the College of Pages..51
Illustration 18: Badge of the Pied Piper......................................53
Illustration 19: Badge of the Kingdom Scribe.............................54
Illustration 20: Badge of the Chirurgeon....................................60
Illustration 21: Badge of the Waterbearer..................................60
Illustration 22: Arms of the King of An Tir................................67
Illustration 23: Arms of the Queen of An Tir...............................67
Illustration 24: Arms of the Crown Prince of An Tir.................68
Illustration 25: Arms of the Crown Princess of An Tir..............68
Illustration 26: An Tir Populace Badge, original version.............100
Illustration 27: An Tir Populace Badge/Device.........................100
Illustration 28: An Tir Ensign.....................................................100
Illustration 29: Badge of University of Ithra..............................107
Illustration 30: De Medici Arms without Augmentation...............150
Illustration 31: De Medici Arms with Augmentation...................150
Illustration 32: Duchess Angharad's Arms before Augmentation...151
Illustration 33: Duchess Angharad's Arms after Augmentation.....151
Illustration 34: The Belated Rose................................................152
Illustration 35: Badge of the Sable Gauntlet (© 2016 by Merrowyn of Adiantum)..................................................160
Illustration 36: Badge of the Goutte de Sang............................164
Illustration 37: Badge of the Jambe de Lion................................165
Illustration 38: The Chivalry Swearing Fealty Photo © Sir Matheus Bane.................................................................169

Note: Some illustrations are from http://www.inlandregion.org/heraldry/officers, other illustrations come from the officer listing at www.antir sca.org, some were supplied by the authors of the sections in which they appear and still others come from the previous edition of the Handbook.
Preface

Written April 2016 by Sir Antonio Cavaliere Sangomano, KSCA

Welcome, traveler, to a past that is yours, though you do not yet remember it.

This tale began in far-off lands.

It is often told how, in the distant past, when the ancient days of Chivalry were many years gone, in the misty south a woman lived who would become Diana Listmaker. This Diana looked to her world and found it wanting. Weary of days without deeds of Chivalry, she dreamed a dream of days gone by, when knights did service, and sought glory not for themselves, but for their liege and ladies, when singers of songs sang songs of deeds done for honor, and not for profit.

Dreaming this dream, Diana called a grand assembly, and gathered a host at her hall’s gate to hear again the clatter of arms and the clamor of songs. She whelped a world in the welter of battle, and held, on that first of fields, the first tournament of what would come to be the ancient West, first of the Laurel Kingdoms.

Beverly Hodghead was there. First of masters, maker of history, all who wear laurel leaves walk in his wake. Master artificer, he inspires us to build a world ever better with the works of hands and minds.

Henrik of Havn was there, the first man to wear a crown and claim the name of king in the Laurel Kingdoms. Fulk de Wyvern was as well; he was first to fight on that first of days. When Henrik was crowned, it was Fulk who knighted him. Henrik later knighted William the Silent, who made the knights into a peerage, and created the order of the Laurel. All who practice the noble art of arms follow their path. They inspire us to deeds of greatness, and to see greatness in others.

Stefan de Lorraine was there. Many years later, he became the first Pelican made by a king. All who bend their hands to service carry a burden first carried by him. They inspire us to ease the loads of others.

None of these, nor any others there had any notion that their names would live forever on the lips of thousands, that the deeds done that day, in jest or seriousness, would be the bones that shaped the world that you now enter.

But they did.

These, and others, including Diana (who made their deeds possible) made our world what it is. Deeds that they did, unbidden, without hope of reward or even repetition, forged the path that you are now setting out on. They made the Laurel Kingdoms. But on that first of fields, on that first of days, one deed more than any other defined who we are, who would come after those first deed-doers into the lands they dreamed and made.

Our world was born in the welter of war – not in the heat of battle, but in the longing to lift up others. I
have heard it told how the dream awoke, and here is the tale:

On that first of fields on the first of days, before the coming of kings and kingdoms, before buffets, belts or chains, all who carried arms had taken on the name of knight.

All but one.

The herald, David, being young, had called himself a squire. Siegfried von Hofliechskeit saw this squire, how he stood his ground when all around him others fell before his sword. The first to fight upon this first of fields, Siegfried saw the scything down of David’s foes, and longed to lift him up. And setting him upon his knees, he raised him up, and named him knight.

And as Sir David rose, the tune was set; the greatest deed of arms that day, that laid the seeds of all to come, was not the laying low of foes, but the lifting up of comrades. As that first gathering led to another, and that to still another, and as the host assembled there grew, and came to know the notion of kingship and nobility, that simple act shaped all. It taught us that merit was earned, and merit, earned, is recognized. It taught us to make ourselves – and others – better by our deeds. These are central tenets of the world you enter now.

When Fulk de Wyvern knighted Henrik, and set a crown upon his head, it was an echo of that act. When King William the Silent created the Orders of Knight and Laurel, it was an echo of that act. When King William of Houghten made the first Pelican in the West, it was an echo of that act. And as Diana’s dream spread to other lands east and west, across the sea and all across the Earth, as legions heard the call, the root of the tree that bore the fruit of other kingdoms far afield was always this act of recognition, this lifting up.

And out of the Northern wastes, An Tir arose, a distant branch upon that mighty tree whose seeds were sown upon that first of fields. Far from the seat of the first of kingdoms, An Tir looked south, first for inspiration, then with aspiration. Having gained a coronet, An Tir looked south towards a crown. Storied Steingrim, father of kings, stormed from the North to claim a crown. He won his prize, and ruled the West, first of kingdoms. Slowly growing, gaining confidence, in time An Tir sought no more for Southern crowns, but, coming of age, it forged a new crown, native to the North. We left the West. Once an outpost in the Northern wastes, we had become a kingdom of our own.

And now our tale is told on distant shores.

Our heroes’ names are known in nations far and wide. Tales of Torgul are told at distant hearths, and Sven and Davin have carved out An Tir’s fame upon the bodies of their foes in far-off lands.

Our kings have worn the crowns of many realms; far-ranging UlfR ruled the distant land of Drachenvald before returning home to claim the Lion throne.

Our seed has taken root in other soils; having risen from an ancient kingdom, we have given rise to a young one. Bound to North and South by principalities Tir Righ and Summits, An Tir has given birth to
mountain-bordered Avacal, new kingdom from ancient stock.

And now, having grown from that first fragile seed, that dream Diana dreamed so many years ago, having followed the path laid out by Siegfried when he knighted David, having sent our wordfame out into the world, we send this tale to distant ears. Not distant with the passage of steps, but distant with the passage of days. Into the unknown future we send our past; to those unborn we bear this gift, to kings uncrowned and artisans whose talents lie still undiscovered. To searchers yet unfound we send our song to call them home. And most of all to you, who have found us now at last, waiting in this past that is yours, but which you do not yet remember.

Welcome to the past, traveler,

Welcome to An Tir,

Welcome home.

A Note from the Facilitator and the Editor

As should be obvious, this handbook is a work in progress. Many details are missing, some details present may need to be updated, or you, kind citizen of An Tir, may have something to add to the writings that are already here. Please send your updates and writings, thoughts and comments to renartlefox@gmail.com and he will see they get to the editor and into future versions of the Handbook!
Chapter I: Administration

Kingdom Laws

Written May 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntingham, OL

An Tir’s laws are available for perusal on the Kingdom Website at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/Laws/.

The An Tir Law Book is often updated and rewritten. The link given below leads to the latest edition of the Laws of the Kingdom of An Tir (dated July 2015) as of May 2016.


Structure of the SCA

Updated and Revised April 2016 by Dame Brighid Ross, OP

The Society for Creative Anachronism has two aspects: modern and medieval.

The modern aspect is a California not-for-profit corporation and is governed by a Board of Directors. The Board of Directors of the SCA is legally responsible for everything that happens within the Society. Members of the SCA Board of Directors serve three-and-a-half year terms. Candidates for the Board are nominated by SCA participants. The Board meets four times a year. The location of Board meetings rotates among the Kingdoms so that members have an opportunity to attend. The exact location of those meetings is determined based on many factors, including cost and easy air accessibility. Local groups are encouraged to host an evening revel if a Board meeting is held in their area.

Working directly below the Board of Directors are the Society Officers. These Officers are responsible for the activities throughout the Society that fall within their domain; e.g., the Society Seneschal is responsible for all seneschal activities in the Society; the Society Exchequer is responsible for all of the Exchequer activities, etc.

In the second aspect of the SCA, the medieval, a King and Queen are the heads of each Kingdom. The Royalty between Kingdoms consider each other "cousins" but usually work independently within their respective Kingdoms. This allows each Kingdom to develop unique customs and traditions, and cultural heritage.

Working closely with the Crown are a group of civil servants who administer to the modern needs of the Kingdom. In An Tir there are three levels of administration: the kingdom level, the principality
level and the local branch level. Each level has its own group of civil servants who are responsible to their counterparts the next level up.

**Officers and Deputies Generally**

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by Dame Brighid Ross, OP*

Just as the SCA is split into modern and medieval aspects, so is An Tir. While the King and Queen are primarily concerned with the medieval aspect, they work very closely with the Kingdom Seneschal, whose primary concern is the modern aspect.

The Greater Officers of State in An Tir have modern and medieval duties which vary according to the Office. Each of the Lesser Officers of State reports directly to a Greater Officer, and the Greater Officers report to the Crown, the Seneschal and their Society superiors.

The Greater Officers include: Seneschal, the Black Lion Principal Herald, the Earl Marshal, the Minister of Arts & Sciences, the Chancellor of the Exchequer (treasurer), the Chronicler, and the Chatelaine. The Lesser Officers include: The Kingdom Calendar, the Chief Scribe, the Royal Archer, the Kingdom Rapier Marshal, The Warlord of An Tir, the Minister of the Lists, the Kingdom Equestrian Officer, the Gamesmaster, the Royal Bard, the Royal Chamberlain, the Fund Raiser, the Grete Boke, and Kingdom Scribe.

On levels below Kingdom or Principality the distinction between Great and Lesser Officers is not usually as significant and many local branches make no distinction between the two. Local branches may have offices that do not have a kingdom counterpart. e.g. Branch librarian, demo coordinator, etc. In these cases the officers generally report to the branch seneschal.

**Duties of All Officers**

The duties of all officers are listed in Kingdom Law, Article III – Officers of the Court and State (Kingdom Laws publication dated July 2015 accessed online at [http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php](http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php)).

In An Tir, a system of contingency deputies is in force. The reasoning behind this is that should an officer have to vacate a position suddenly, there will be someone in place to carry on in the officer’s place. This ensures the smooth running of the Kingdom. In many cases, the contingency deputy is the officer’s replacement and is already in the process of being trained to take over the office. This is particularly important in case of the Greater Officers, but is valuable in all offices within the Kingdom. Indeed, the training of successors is essential to the smooth administration of the Kingdom, and as such is one of the most important duties an officer can perform. In all warranted offices, a Job Acceptance/Change of Officer form and proof of membership must be provided to the appropriate superior as soon as possible so that a warrant can be issued when the office changes hands.
Additionally, each and every officer in the Kingdom has a variety of official and unofficial duties to perform. All officers in the Kingdom at all levels are expected to not only promote activities in their area of endeavor, but to teach the populace whenever the opportunity presents itself. Most offices carry with them financial and property concerns, and each officer is expected to stay in compliance with Kingdom Financial Policy. All property of the office should be carefully maintained and returned to the appropriate superior and/or successor upon changing of office.

Good communication is essential, no matter the level of administration. All officers need to keep their superiors and subordinates informed as to their address, phone number, email, etc. as well as any other noteworthy changes that take place. This is considered to be part and parcel of our continued goal of treating everyone in the Society with courtesy and fairness. All officers should be prepared to be a role model for other members.

By Kingdom Law all branch officers must be at least 18 years of age.

Special Duties of All Kingdom Officers

Generally speaking, Kingdom Officers have a huge job, with many parts. They are to supervise, coordinate and mentor their Principality Deputies as well as their subordinate officers. They should keep the Kingdom Seneschal informed of activities in their area of responsibility. They are charged with seeing to the warranting of each subordinate, and for removing a subordinate should the subordinate fail to perform their duties. They must prepare and submit an annual budget for their office. They must make every attempt to attend the four major Crown Events each year, and prepare a report for the Curia meetings held there. They must be prepared to swear fealty to the Crown.

Special Duties of All Principality and Regional Officers

Principality officers are expected to act as an interface between the branch and Kingdom officers. They are a resource for the local branch officers, and use their knowledge of the office to help new officers learn their duties.

They ensure warranting of officers within their area of responsibility in their Principality, and must be prepared to swear fealty with the Coronet of their Principality.

Becoming an Officer

Kingdom level office vacancies are listed in the Royal Summons section of The Crier. Office vacancies are sometimes listed in the Kingdom Officer reports in that publication as well. At the principality and local levels office vacancies are usually listed in the associated newsletter.

The decision as to who will be selected for a position belongs to the Crown and the respective
Chapter I: Administration

Kingdom Officer (except in Principalities where the Crown may defer that decision to the Principality Coronet and the respective Kingdom Officer). Normally the Kingdom Officer makes a recommendation to the Crown or Coronet and the decision is made by the Crown or Coronet. In the majority of cases the Crown or Coronet will follow the recommendation of the Kingdom Officer.

The process by which a local branch selects someone to recommend to the Kingdom Officer as their choice for a local officer varies significantly throughout the Kingdom. The important thing is that the decision be reached through consensus within the branch.

In order to apply for any position in the Kingdom, send a modern resume, an SCA resume, proof of membership and a cover letter to the person currently filling the position, their superior, and to the appropriate royalty. Remember to submit a Job Acceptance Form/Change of Officer and proof of membership to the appropriate Kingdom Officer so that you may be warranted.

Unified Reporting Schedule

Updated and Revised April 2016 by Dame Brighid Ross, OP

The Kingdom of An Tir has a unified reporting schedule. There may be some minor variation depending upon the Kingdom Office concerned and some Kingdom Officers may require additional reports.

Reporting Dates

Branch Officer Reports---Due by the 1st of February, May, August and November.

Principality Officer Reports---Due by the 1st of March, June, September and December.

Kingdom Lesser Officers---Due by the Fifteenth of March, June, September and December. All Kingdom Lesser Officers submit a written report to the Kingdom Seneschal one week prior to each Curia. Kingdom Lesser Officers should also report to Their Royal Highnesses one month prior to each Coronation. Kingdom Officers also report when requested by the Crown or their Society superior.

Kingdom Great Officers report by the First of April, July, October and January. They must also report as directed by the Crown and their Society superior. All Kingdom Officers must submit a written report to the Kingdom Seneschal no later than one week prior to Curia. They also report to Their Royal Highnesses one month prior to each Coronation.

NOTE: All Exchequers report 15 days earlier than shown above to comply with modern reporting requirements.

Landed Barons and Baronesses send a “State of the Barony” report to the Crown of An Tir and Their Heirs 6 weeks before each Coronation.
Royal Patrons--- send a “State of the Branch” report to the Crown of An Tir and Their Heirs 6 weeks before each Coronation.

Principality Royalty--- send a “State of the Principality” report to the Crown of An Tir and Their Heirs 6 weeks before each Coronation.

**Forms, Forms and More Forms**

All the offices of the Kingdom and the SCA require periodic report submissions in a standard format, as mentioned above. The Website of the Kingdom of An Tir has a handy webpage with links to all the forms currently being used in the Kingdom. You can find the forms webpage at [http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/](http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/).
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices

The Seneschalate

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by Maestra Julia Sempronia, OL*

The seneschal was the principal administrator or steward in charge of a noble's household and estate in feudal times. Duties and responsibilities of seneschals varied depending upon the noble whom they served; the responsibilities of the seneschal of the king, the King’s Seneschal, for example, were as vast as the kingdom itself.

In the Current Middle Ages (the SCA) the Kingdom Seneschal is responsible for the administrative operation of the Kingdom, for instance, An Tir, and is the sole corporate officer in the Kingdom. The modern world recognizes Kingdom Seneschals as Regional Vice Presidents.

All administrative aspects of the Kingdom are the purview of the Kingdom Seneschal, just as the ceremonial aspects -- the "game side" are the Crown's. The Kingdom Seneschal maintains and updates Kingdom Law as well as the kingdom's business records. The Kingdom Seneschal sets the agenda and presides over Curia, reports to their Crown and the Society Seneschal regarding the operation of kingdom’s activities, organizes the Kingdom Calendar, contracts for event sites, designates event stewards for Kingdom events, takes part in financial decision-making within the kingdom, acts as a liaison between An Tir and the modern world, and generally works to ensure that the Kingdom operates according to the laws of modern legal authorities, SCA regulations, and the laws of the Kingdom of An Tir.

There is a seneschal for every principality and branch in An Tir, and a host of deputies, who have specific areas of responsibility, work with the Kingdom Seneschal.

Warrants

The Kingdom Seneschal's warrant is signed by the Society Seneschal and the Crown of the Kingdom.
Deputies of the Kingdom Seneschal

**Kingdom Events Deputy**

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by Mistress Attia Prima, OP*

Back in Anno Societatis XXXVII (2002), the Kingdom Seneschal, Her Excellency Callista Balgaire, noticed there was a need throughout the realm for information regarding Kingdom Event bids. It seemed that every time a Kingdom event bid came in there was necessary information missing, making it difficult for the Crown and officers to make a decision. Thus the position of the Kingdom Events Deputy was proposed.

A key reason this position became necessary was because of the infamous “Performance Clause[s]”. A performance clause is a requirement set forth by a hotel in a contract and is often dependent on the room-nights sold. For example, a performance clause may state that we expect 500 people to attend an event and therefore the hotel can require 400 room-nights be sold in order for them to offer the conference facilities at little to no cost. If 400 room-nights are not sold, then the hotel may and can charge $25,000 or more to the hosting group for loss of income.

The job description for the Kingdom Event Deputy has changed over the years, though the intent remains the same. Any changes and updates become part of Kingdom Law. The ultimate goal was not to have to recreate the wheel every time an event bid was submitted. Baroness Khalja Khorkhoi had noticed that time and time again the same questions would come up. “How big of Eric space do we need? What do you mean we can’t have a performance clause they are going to give us the space for FREE!” The Kingdom Event Deputy’s job would be to address each question appropriately and even help find a solution. It was all about getting as much information out as possible, and honestly, it still is.

Khalja was and is well versed in event stewarding. Therefore, she was well suited to become the first Kingdom Event Deputy and I had the privilege to follow her. Khalja was the one, along with the Kingdom Seneschal, Callista, to develop the Kingdom Event Handbook, website, and standardize how kingdom event bids are submitted. She then developed a process on how Kingdom bids would be reviewed. Generally, this consists of:

- **First; reviewing the bids:** The officer takes into consideration the cost, travel, benefit to Kingdom and group, and how long ago the group did a kingdom event.

- **Second; the analysis:** This includes the same run down of the benefits, costs, and travel. The bid is then summarized into a document with the Kingdom Event Deputy’s recommendations to the Crown.

In the case of multiple bids for one event, each bid is reviewed the same way. Among the advantages of having an officer who reviews the bids prior to the next Kingdom financial meeting is to address concerns or issues that may arise which can then be dealt with before the bid is sent to Kingdom.
Once all of the bids are reviewed and any issues dealt with, bids with the analysis are then sent to the Kingdom Seneschal, Exchequer, and the Crown for review and possible approval. Once an event bid is approved, the Kingdom Event Deputy sends a message to the event steward(s) who submitted bids letting them know that their bid was either awarded or not. By doing this, it actually saves time at the Kingdom event financial meetings.

Another original aspect of Kingdom Event deputy was to be the information deputy for the Kingdom regarding Kingdom Events. Eventually this aspect evolved to being the go to person for all events for event stewards who have questions that they can’t find answers to in their local area.

Since the creation of the Kingdom Event Deputy, there have been five people who have served in that capacity. The position itself has evolved as most jobs do, yet the same goals still apply: review, recommend, and inform.

Oh, and for the love of all that is holy, stay away from the performance clauses.

**Kingdom Calendar**

*Revised May 2016 by Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

The Kingdom Calendar Deputy is responsible for the orderly scheduling of events within the Kingdom. He or she works to make sure that branch events do not conflict with Kingdom events (Coronations, Crowns, etc.) or with events in the local area. The Kingdom Calendar Deputy receives the forms which are required in order to hold official events, either Level 1 or Level 2 (see below). These forms, called the Date Reservation and Event Information Form can be found online at [http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/](http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/) under Event Stewarding Resources.

Level 1 events, formerly known as Tier 1 events, include Crown events, Kingdom events, Coronet events, Principality events and local events of regional or Kingdom importance. All other events are Level 2 (formerly Tier 2) and can be scheduled to conflict with each other.

**Incipient Branch Deputy**

*From Previous Handbook*

The Incipient Branch Deputy is responsible for the formation and development of new branches in An Tir. The Incipient Branch Deputy acts as a resource for people wishing to form new branches, aids the Kingdom Seneschal in ensuring that proposed branches meet the requirements and monitors the progress of incipient branches in order to assist them in gaining official status.

**Principality and Regional Seneschals**

*From Previous Handbook*

The Principality and Regional Seneschals serve as a bridge between the local branch seneschals and the Kingdom Seneschal. Because they are closer to the branches they are in a good position to act as a
resource and support to the branch seneschal. These mid-level seneschals work to promote the area that they are responsible for and the branches within it.

Principality Seneschals review their Principality's laws to make sure that they comply with modern laws, Corpora, Kingdom Law and the other governing documents.

**Branch Seneschals**

*From Previous Handbook*

Branch Seneschals are responsible for the coordination of the Society activities in their branch. However they do not supervise the other officers, merely aid their cooperative efforts. Branch seneschals hold vacant offices on a temporary basis until they can be filled and are responsible for filling the reports for those vacant offices.

**Media Officer**

*Written May 2016 by Aelianora de Wynteringham, OL*

From Kingdom Law Article III. C Section 4 (Media Officer):

v) The Kingdom Media Officer shall provide resources and education to those members of the populace interacting with the media:

1. Maintain a working knowledge of Media Relations documents and notify local officers of changes.

2. Act as liaison to organized news media on behalf of the Kingdom of An Tir at or regarding Kingdom-sponsored events and activities.

3. Create and/or distribute press materials:
   a. Disseminate Society-prepared press materials for kingdom use
   b. Author and disseminate Kingdom-specific materials
   c. Author and disseminate or approve event-specific materials, as needed.

**Advice from the Media Officer**

*Written April 2016 by Master Andrew Williams, MoD*

There are a few things to remember when a reporter appears at your event or practice. Here are some simple guidelines to have a pleasant encounter and make us look good.

1. Don’t panic. If a reporter contacts you first be polite, welcome them and tell them you would like to find our group’s spokesperson for them. Walk with them to your seneschal or event steward, who will take over or find the designated person to represent the SCA. Don’t panic. Relax.

2. Do not tell a reporter what to do or what they cannot photograph. It will appear to them as an
attempt to control them and their work. Reporters are a pretty independent bunch and it will start
their visit with an adversarial tone. Whatever you told them they can’t or must do, it will just make
them want to do it … or not do it.

3. Remember they are interested in what we do. They want to take the best picture and tell the
public what we are doing and why. Be patient. Try not to use SCA terms too much. This is probably
a new experience for them. (For example, anyone in armor and fighting is a knight to a mundane. If
you want to give them a better reference for captions, try to explain that the fighters with a white
belt are knights and the others are fighters. It’s sort of like the knights are Eagle Scouts and the
fighters are Boy Scouts.)

4. Reporters can photograph anything in public. At an event, the only places that are private are
bathrooms, the insides of tents (keep your flaps closed for privacy) and places placed off limits to
the populace. If they take your picture and you do not want it published, politely ask them if they
could use another and explain why. They will understand. We cannot keep them from using any
pictures they take. It would require lawyers. If you see a person in mundane clothing with a camera,
press credentials, notepad and pen, and you don’t want to be photographed, please visit another part
of the event or visit the inside of your tent.

5. You do not have to talk to the reporter or provide your real name. If you only want to provide
your SCA name, that will work. They cannot require you to provide information. Please be polite,
you are representing all of us, even if it is for a moment. If a reporter becomes demanding or makes
any type of threat about the story, please contact the Kingdom Media Officer (email is
media@antir.org) immediately and if you can’t reach that Officer, politely ask the report to leave
and refer them to the Media Officer. That Officer will handle the situation afterwards.

6. Please remember, reporters are curious and will present the best side of the SCA if we treat them
politely as people. They are not at your event to expose the “evil” immoral pursuits or portray us as
a cult, unless we treat them badly.

7. If you have advertising, fliers or PSAs, please email them to the Media Officer (media@antir.org)
as soon as they are ready. That officer will need to look them over before they are used. There is
now a press release template that can be used before an event (once again, contact the media
officer).

8. If you have contact with a reporter, please send the Media Officer a report (media@antir.org).
Explain who the reporter is, who they work for and how the time was spent with the reporter. The
Media Officer will also need two copies of their story and pictures, or a link to the video or online
material to report to the society officer.

9. If it is a large media company – national TV network or large city media – please contact the
Media Officer (media@antir.org) as soon as your hear they are coming. The officer would like to
speak to the designated spokesperson of the medial company before the event.
10. Don’t panic. Reporters are curious people and if treated openly, friendly and with SCA generosity, you will have an incredible story about your event or branch. And, they will look forward to their next chance to cover you again.

**BONUS ADVICE – THE PHOTOGRAPHER THAT IS NOT A REPORTER**

If you asked by someone wanting to take pictures or video of your event or practice for commercial purposes ... advertising, stock footage, TV show, movie, documentary, etc. ... the immediate answer is "We can’t allow that without permission from an officer in our organization. I will contact our kingdom media officer and he/she will get back to you as soon as he/she can." Ask for a card or their name, organization and how best to contact them. If they persist, tell them politely they are not allowed without permission from Media Relations. If you can’t reach the Media Officer, the Kingdom Seneschal can also help. These officers will tell them they cannot take pictures or video for commercial purposes. They will be the polite “bad guy” for you. There is a large legal difference between the press (news) and entertainment media. If they are going to, or think they might, sell the pictures or video for money, it changes everything. Permission from the BOD is needed prior to allowing them to take any photograph or video with any SCA regalia or branch devices in them and using them. It takes the BOD’s permission for any commercial media using the SCA as a subject. So, it is a 99% chance of denial for anyone wanting to make money on photographs or video from SCA events.

**Resources for Seneschals**

The SCA *Organizational Handbook* which contains Corpora, By-Laws of the Society, Governing and Policy Decisions, Articles of Incorporation, and various support materials.

*The Laws of An Tir* - [http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php](http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php) under An Tir Kingdom Laws


There are a number of resources available on the Internet (both WWW pages and e-mail lists) for SCA officers. We recommend visiting both the SCA Known World site at [http://www.sca.org](http://www.sca.org) and the An Tir Kingdom site at [http://www.antir.sca.org](http://www.antir.sca.org).

**The Chancellery of the Exchequer**

*Updated April 2016 by Mistress Genevieve Marie Etienne de Montagne, OP*

The Treasurer of the group is known as the Exchequer in the SCA. The office of Exchequer is one of the main offices that is needed to be a group in the SCA; whether that group be Kingdom, Principality, Barony, Shire, or Canton. It is one of the most important positions along with the Seneschal. The Exchequer is in charge of all things financial and the head of the Financial Committee. That person
along with the Seneschal and the rest of the Financial Committee help steer the group down the path of good financial health.

The requirements for being an Exchequer are as follows:

- Must be 18 years old and a citizen of An Tir
- Must be and remain a member during the time you are in office
- Must have access to the Crier
- Must be willing to be neutral and responsible
- Must be acceptable to the Crown/Coronet, Group and Kingdom Officer
- Must write and understand the quarterly reports sent to their superior.

The warrant for an Exchequer is two years. After the first two years the Exchequer may apply to have that warrant extended by two more years, one year at a time; it will be up to the Kingdom officer if the warrant is extended. An Exchequer should not serve longer than 4 years, so that burn out doesn’t happen. Part of your responsibility as Exchequer is to find a good deputy and train them for you to take over.

Exchequers also need to know the working financial policies of the Society, Kingdom and Principality. They should have access to the SCA Governing Documents: including Corpora, Society Financial Policy, Kingdom Law and Kingdom Financial Policy. They should also keep up with what is happening on the Kingdom and Regional level. It helps to guide their group and keep them up to date with all the changes that may be happening.

Financial Committees & Financial Policies

As was stated above the Exchequer is the head of the Financial Committee. However, it is really important the Exchequer doesn’t make any financial decision alone. The Financial Committee make up is as follows; Exchequer, Seneschal, Coronet (if a Barony) and any other officer or paid member. This make up is directed by the group’s financial policy. All members must be paid members of the SCA, Inc., during the time they are making financial decisions.

How your Financial Committee works is up to the group’s Financial Policy. The group’s financial policy states how their group will make decisions concerning money and how it is spent. This policy is a requirement and needs to be approved by the Kingdom Exchequer. It should not conflict with or be
less strict than the Society, Kingdom, or Principality (where appropriate) policies. It states the composition of your financial committee, the terms of membership and how often it meets and by what methods. It should also include how cash is dealt with, how expenses are approved both budgetary and emergency and list any policies regarding event admission charges or complimentary passes. It is very important that each group has a good Financial Policy because people get funny about money; having a good Financial Policy will help with some of the conflict that might happen. It is also very important in the transparency of these decisions. Financial committee meetings should be open to all members of your group; however it is also important to note that if you vote, only paid members of the SCA can actually vote on matters Financial.

Duties of an Exchequer also include budgeting for their group. This means the Exchequer needs to be very aware of expenses and how the group makes it money. Knowing the overhead expenses for the year and being able to project what other expenses you may have in the coming year is all part of working up your budget. You also have to maintain good working relationships with the other officers to help them look ahead and plan for any expenses they might need to do their office in the coming year. Other expenses that might be planned on and put into your budget include: does the group want to buy a pavilion, buy loaner armor for newcomers, have arts and sciences nights, and plan events. Knowing and planning for these kinds of expenses will help with how you will raise the money and planning for the future. Again it is really important to be very transparent on these kinds of decisions.

Events are how most groups make their money. The exchequer’s job, along with the financial committee, is to decide what events the group will put on, and accept the person who is the Event Steward. What is the budget for the event is going to be? Does the budget turned in by a proposed Event Steward make sense? For example, does the outdoor event have biffies in the budget and/or a dumpster if needed? Does the general expenses line make sense or does it look too high? Too low? Sometimes you want an event to just break even depending on what the goal of the event is going to be, sometimes the event is the big money maker for the group for the year. Your group will make those kinds of decisions with your help.

Below are some last thoughts to keep in mind once you take on the office.

- Take care of the money. Try to be frugal.
- Don’t put the SCA’s money into your own account, or allow the SCA’s money to be put in anyone else’s account.
- Be honest, courteous, responsible, and honorable in your dealings with everyone, including the populace, your superior officers, any subordinate officers, and the modern world.
- Make sure everyone is kept informed about the status of the branch’s money and equipment.
- Prepare from the first day of the year to be ready to fill out the financial reports at the end of the year.
• Only give money out by check, and only after you have received receipts or carefully signed paperwork, because you’re answerable for the money.

• When there is a problem, use Common Sense. Don’t be afraid to ask for help, too.

• Don’t be afraid to change your mind, either because of advice or despite it.

• Remember that it’s okay, and expected, for you to say no if the rules say you must. Expenses must be allowable, but they don’t always have to be desirable.

• There is almost always an allowable way to do something. The trick is to avoid the unallowable ways.

• Never lose your sense of humor – for very long anyway.

If you are interested in being an Exchequer contact your group’s current exchequer or the Kingdom Exchequer – exchequer@antir.org.

**Deputies of the Chancellor of the Exchequer**

**Kingdom Fund-Raiser**

*Updated April 2016 by Viscountess Sadb ingen Thuathail, OL, OP*

Any individual or group that wish to raise funds to benefit the Kingdom must coordinate their fund-raising efforts with the Kingdom Fund-Raiser.

All Kingdom fund-raising efforts shall go through the Kingdom Fund-Raiser to ensure that modern laws are followed.

The Kingdom Fund-Raiser shall assist and/or advice local branches with their fund-raising activities.

The Kingdom Fund-Raiser usually works with the Seneschalate and the Exchequer’s Office.

This all sounds so “clinical”. Rules are rules. But you can make fund-raising fun!!

We once raised almost $6,000 just collecting bottles. Bottle drives are easy, just let your friends know and schedule pick ups. You will get a larger response if you do not expect those donating the bottles to actually go to the depot and hand over the cash. People just like the bag/box of bottles/cans/boxes to just disappear. You do a lot of running to the bottle depot (we were on first name basis with the employees and the “bottle guys” all wanted to know where we found such large stashes of bottles”). $6,000 brings quite a few instructors in from different areas of the Kingdom to teach!!

Bake sales (if appropriate for your area), bottle drives, auctions, cups, mugs, calendars, playing cards … there is no end of ideas for fundraisers. Remember to check with the Kingdom Fund-Raiser to see if the fundraiser is appropriate and legal.
Take ownership of the fundraiser. Get others to help. Make it fun!!

**Royal Chamberlain**

*From Previous Handbook*

The Royal Chamberlain is responsible for the maintenance of Royal regalia, making an inventory of the Royal regalia at the change of Reigns, and arranging storage for the Royal Regalia. The Royal Chamberlain reports the inventory to the Kingdom Exchequer once a year.

The Royal Chamberlain insures the Royal Regalia and other Kingdom property in accordance with the directions of the Exchequer. He or she chairs the Royal Regalia Commission which is composed of Their Majesties (or Their representatives), Their Highnesses (or Their representatives), the Exchequer, the Minister of Arts & Sciences, plus interested members of the Noble Estate and the Peerages. The Commission recommends acquisition, disposition, and best use of Regalia to Their Majesties.

The Royal Chamberlain maintains a supply of award medallions and is the person to contact if a medallion is lost or damaged and needs to be replaced. Upon receipt of a small fee plus postage, and verification from the Dexter Gauntlet Herald (Order of Precedence) of the requester’s right to bear the medallion, the Royal Chamberlain will issue a replacement.

a. Principality Chamberlains
   Principality Chamberlains are responsible for the regalia of their Principality. They report to their Prince and Princess and Principality Exchequer.

b. Baronial Chamberlains
   Baronial Chamberlains are responsible for the regalia of their Barony. They report to their Baron and/or Baroness and Baronial Exchequer.

**Principality Exchequers, Regional Exchequers, and the Guild-Ithra Deputy Exchequer**

*From Previous Handbook*

The Principality and Regional Exchequers provide financial counsel to the branches within their territory. They also act as part of an audit team when a branch's books are audited.

The Guild-Ithra Deputy provides financial council to the Guilds, Ithra, and the College of Heralds.

**Branch Exchequers**

*From Previous Handbook*

Branch Exchequers are responsible for the handling of all SCA funds within their branch. According to Society Branch Financial Policy, each Branch is required to have a Financial Committee composed of two or more people and always including the Branch Seneschal and the Branch Exchequer. Therefore, the Branch Exchequer has considerable input into, but does not control, how the funds are spent. They
are to encourage prudent use of funds which further the Society's not-for-profit purpose.

**Special Reporting Requirements**
An addition to the quarterly reports, Branch Exchequers must file an annual Doomsday Report for the reporting period January 1 through December 31. It is due February 1. All reports must be reviewed and signed by the branch Seneschal (or comparable officer) prior to being submitted to the Regional, Principality or Guild/Ithra Exchequer.

Canadian Branches are expected to report by sending a simple consolidated income/expense breakdown to the Principality/Regional/Guild-Ithra Exchequers and by submitting quarterly copies of bank statements/passbooks. They also need to show to the Principality/Regional exchequers that they are reporting to the appropriate agencies within Canada.

**Resources for Exchequers**

There are a number of resources available on the Internet (both WWW pages and e-mail lists) for SCA officers. We recommend visiting both the SCA Known World site at [http://www.sca.org](http://www.sca.org) and the An Tir Kingdom site at [http://www.antir.sca.org](http://www.antir.sca.org).

**The An Tir College of Heralds**
*Updated and Revised April 2016 by Dame Richenda du Jardin, OP*

**Introduction**
Just like medieval heralds, heralds in the SCA provide important services to the Crown and populace. Where medieval heralds did genealogical research and designed coats of arms for people granted arms by their kings, SCA heralds help members of the SCA create medieval names that might have been used by people in period and help people design their own devices and badges. Banners and livery that display the armory of people and groups in the SCA help create a medieval atmosphere in any setting.

Medieval and SCA heralds also serve as the voice of the Crown. During courts, they serve as loudspeakers so the populace can hear
the proclamations of the King and Queen. During tournaments, heralds announce the combatants on the
field, and, as customary in the SCA, announce the next combatants so they make their final
preparations for their battle. SCA heralds also move around larger event sites to make important
announcements — such as Crown Tournament finalists, the time for court, autocrat announcements,
etc. “Silent Heralds” use sign language to convey information during courts and certain other
ceremonial functions for those with hearing disabilities.

Heralds of An Tir

**Black Lion Herald** is the top herald of An Tir. Black Lion leads the College of Heralds, developing
heraldic policies, filling open kingdom heraldic positions, and identifying heraldic needs within the
kingdom. Black Lion may work with the King and Queen to serve as the voice of the Crown, serving
personally when the Crown desires and providing someone to serve as Sable Mountain when requested.
Black Lion reports to the Crown and to the Laurel Sovereign of Arms (top herald of the SCA).

**Demi-Lion Herald** is Black Lion’s drop-dead deputy. Demi-Lion’s duties may vary by Black Lion, but
often include receiving branch herald and staff herald reports and doing special projects.

**Queue-Forché Herald** is the title for the person who was the previous Black Lion. This herald is often
someone the new Black Lion can turn to for advice and support.

**Lions Blood Herald** is the submissions herald. Lions Blood receives all submissions in An Tir. Lions
Blood determines what submissions will be sent to Laurel and which will be returned by the kingdom.
Finally, Lions Blood oversees notifying all submitters. Red Flame, the Tir Righ submissions herald,
does the same for the principality of Tir Righ.

**Æstel Herald** is responsible for making sure heraldic consultation tables happen at Crown
Tournaments, Coronation, and Twelfth Night.

**Lowenmähne Herald** is the herald responsible for making sure field heraldry happens at Crown
Tournaments, tournaments at Coronation, and Twelfth Night. Lowenmähne oversees Town Crier
Pursuivant, who organizes town cries at Crown Tournaments and July Coronation.

**Sable Mountain Herald** is the herald selected by each reigning monarch to serve as their personal
herald. Sable Mountain organizes the court heralds for Their Majesties.

**Sable Sable Herald** assigns charters and scrolls to the scribes of An Tir. Sable Sable also can suggest
scribes to individuals who are commissioning scrolls, especially for peerages.

**Dexter Gauntlet Herald** maintains the Order of Precedence. A copy of every court report from every
event must be sent to Dexter Gauntlet so the awards and honors given can be recorded in the Order of
Precedence for the kingdom. If there is a problem with an Order of Precedence entry, the person should
contact Dexter Gauntlet directly. Likewise, when moving into the kingdom, contact Dexter Gauntlet to
get out-of-kingdom awards into the Order of Precedence.
Ounce Herald is the Branch Herald Support herald. Ounce helps provide information and resources to branch heralds, including recommending heralds to provide additional help.

Kingdom Staff heralds do a variety of jobs. Some provide commentary on submissions to Lions Blood and to Laurel. Some go about the kingdom providing consultation services in areas that need the services. Others work on special projects. These heralds have their own staff titles.

Branch heralds provide heraldic services to their branches. Heraldic services include consultations, field heraldry, town cries, and court heraldry. Branch heralds do not need to have expertise in all of these areas; they just need to be able to know who to call on to get support in these areas.

The Submissions Process

Names, devices, and badges are registered through the submissions process. Once a name, device, or badge is registered, no one in the SCA is allowed to use the name except the registered owner or someone given permission by the registered owner.

The submissions process usually starts with the heraldic consultation. During a consultation, the herald will look for evidence to support a name that the person being consulted with wants. The herald will make sure the name, device, or badge meets the requirements set for in the Standards for Evaluating Names and Armory (SENA), and will make sure it is not too close to a name that is already registered.

Then the person who desires the new heraldry/name/etc will send the submission to Lions Blood. At Crown events and select local events, the herald in charge of the table will be able to take the submission (paid with check or money order only).

Each month all of the submissions are collected and put before the An Tir College of Heralds. The heralds will discuss the documentation for each submission, how well each submission follows SENA, and whether each submission is too close to items that are already registered. At the end of the commenting period, Lions Blood will decide which items are sent on to Laurel, the main Society herald, for possible registration, and which items will be returned in kingdom for additional work.

Once a submission is sent to Laurel, it goes through another commenting period in which the College of Arms (a group of heralds from across the SCA) can review the submission in more depth. Once the commenting period is complete, the Pelican Sovereign of Arms will decide which name submissions will be registered and the Wreath Sovereign of Arms will decide which armory submissions will be registered.

Branch Herald Job Description

From Previous Handbook as Revised in that Handbook by Master Guerin de Bourgogne, OL, updated slightly by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices

**Summary of Duties**

Maintain membership in the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. and provide proof of membership to Black Lion Herald. Notify Black Lion Herald of address and phone number changes. Notify Black Lion Herald on appointment to office and on resignation. Report quarterly to Black Lion Herald, with copies to your branch seneschal and to your files. Attend meetings of your branch and office. Attend events sponsored by your branch and coordinate field and court heraldry at the event, or arrange for this to be done. Assist individuals with heraldic submissions. Maintain files of reports and correspondence.

To email the black lion herald, as instructed several times in the detailed job description below, use the following address: black-lion@antir.sca.org.

**Detailed Job Description**

1. **Membership**: To be a warranted office in the SCA you must be a member of the SCA, Inc. You must provide proof of membership to Black Lion Herald when you start your tenure as branch herald and when you renew your membership. A photocopy of your membership card or Crier mailing label is a suitable proof of membership. You will be removed from office if you do not have a current membership.

2. **Change of Address or Phone Number**: Black Lion likes to keep in touch with you - help him/her. Notify him/her if you move or change your telephone number and/or email address, and s/he'll update the roster of officers, ensuring that you receive all the mailings.

3. **Change of Office**: The first task of any new officer is to report to their kingdom superior. There are a few reasons for this. First, to allow the kingdom superior to update the roster to make sure that mailings go to the right person. Second, so that your warrant can be issued. Third, so that Black Lion Herald can send you the information packet that comes with the change of office (which includes this document, or its updated descendant).

Notify Black Lion by sending them an email at black-lion@antir.sca.org including the branch name, your SCA name, your legal name, address, phone number, and e-mail address if you have one. Include a copy of your membership card, and the change of officer's form that your seneschal should have. Take advantage of this letter to ask any questions you might have about the job, or ask about any resources available to help you do your job.

On leaving office you should write and/or email Black Lion, so s/he can record your resignation. Send a copy to your seneschal and place a copy in your branch herald files. Let your successor know that s/he should contact Black Lion Herald as soon as possible.

4. **Reports**: Reports are due quarterly, postmarked on or before the following dates:

   - February 1st – Reporting on October through December of the prior year (4th quarter)
   - May 1st – Reporting on January through March (1st quarter)
August 1st – Reporting on April through June (2nd quarter)

November 1st – Reporting on July through September (3rd quarter)

Send a copy of your report to Black Lion Herald, your branch Seneschal, and place a copy in your branch herald files. Emailed reports are best (black-lion@antir.sca.org).

A report is a letter that lets Black Lion know that you are still acting as herald and gives a summary of heraldic activity in your branch over the last quarter. Your report should include the date your report was written, which quarter you are reporting for, your modern and medieval names, your branch’s name, and your address and phone number.

Some of the things you may wish to report include any heraldic submissions you consulted on, regular or irregular herald's meetings, heraldry at events, additions to your branch heraldry resources (books, file boxes, whatever), and other active heralds in your branch.

Feel free to ask any questions you like in your report. Black Lion will try to answer them. In fact, feel free to get in touch with Black Lion at any time regarding questions or any assistance you might need regarding things heraldic. The kingdom herald's office is here to help.

5. Local Meetings and Events: As a branch herald you are responsible for attending branch meetings and to be available to the populace for heraldic assistance. You are also responsible for organizing court, field, and announcement heraldry at local events. If you can't do it yourself you can arrange for someone else to do so, but you remain responsible. Tournaments need heralds to introduce the fighters and to announce the results of the matches. Courts require a herald to announce the business. Announcements will need to be made throughout events. Volunteers will help you with all of these tasks, but you will have to find them. Treat them nicely and remember to thank them.

6. Submissions: Part of your job is to help members of your branch choose their names and design their devices. Your assistance is the first line of attack for helping them get names and armory they like and which can be approved by the College of Arms. Do remember that the kingdom herald's office is here to help - we have a number of very good book heralds on staff to help you with consulting about names and devices. Use us.

7. Correspondence and Files: Whenever you send out a report to Black Lion, or request some information, or receive mail regarding the office, add it to your file so that it will be there for future reference. That file is frequently all that your successor will have to get started from.

All the same, you do not have to keep files forever. After some years the contents become stale, and you should cull them. Make a note of what you've destroyed, and add that to the files. Your branch may have an archivist --- you might want to give them a crack at the material before you throw it out.

8. Financial Responsibilities: Branch herald's offices should not have bank accounts. Operating expenses should be handled through your branch Exchequer. Each branch will set its own policies regarding allowable expenses. In any case, remember that they will most likely require receipts for
expenses, and pre-approval of large expenditures. Keep an inventory of branch resources, including things like heraldry books and office supplies.

9. **Finding Additional Information**: Read Black Lion Herald's column in The Crier. Read the mailings you receive. Feel free to contact Black Lion Herald any time. Attend herald's gatherings. Black Lion Herald holds staff meetings open to all heralds at every crown event. The monthly Lion's Blood meetings to discuss heraldic submissions are open and rotate throughout the kingdom. Offers to host are most welcome.

**Resources for Heralds**


**The Marshalate**

*Revised and Updated in 2015 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP*

Marshals are responsible for making sure that all SCA combat and similar athletic activities are conducted in a manner that is safe and enjoyable for both the participants and the spectators. An Tir has a dedicated group of senior marshal officers who oversee this work throughout the Kingdom.

**Kingdom Earl Marshal**

The Kingdom Earl Marshal (KEM) is the chief martial officer of An Tir. According to our law, the responsibilities of the Earl Marshal are to:

a. “Represent the Crown in the Crown's absence, supervising the fighting on a field of honor.

b. Interpret and maintain the martial standards and regulations of the Kingdom.

- Providing final approval or disapproval of equipment within the rules the Society officers have set. This may be for a type of weapon or armor used by a large number of fighters, or it may be because a specific individual has chosen to appeal a decision on their equipment all the way up
the chain of officers.

c. Facilitate the education of the populace in combat with the aim of encouraging authentic, safe, fair and chivalric combat to the greatest extent possible.”

An Tir’s Earl Marshal has additional responsibilities which include:

• Selecting and supervising the Deputy Kingdom Marshal Officers and other administrative staff necessary to manage martial activities in An Tir. (Further information on these individuals is below.) The KEM also consults with the rulers of the Principalities to select a Principality Earl Marshal to oversee martial activities within that geographic zone.

• Overseeing the creation and revision of An Tir’s various martial manuals for all of the sports practiced in our Kingdom. These documents include standards for armor and weapons, conventions of combat and other rules for behavior on the field, instructions on how to authorize fighters and marshals, reporting requirements for incidents and officers, etc. The Kingdom Marshal Officer for each of the disciplines in question usually leads the effort to update their own manual, but ultimately the Earl Marshal is responsible for insuring this work is done in a way that conforms to Kingdom and Society standards. Ideally these manuals are reviewed and their contents updated as needed every 2 years.

• Insuring that provisions have been made for martial activities at the four annual Crown events, and that there is a currently authorized and capable senior marshal to act as Marshal in Charge (MIC) for each of those activities. This is especially crucial for the two Crown Tournaments and the four martial championships; but arrangements are also needed for other activities during those weekends so that all participants can have an enjoyable time. Typically the Earl Marshal does not act as the MIC himself, even for the Crown Tournament, but instead consults with the Event Steward and Branch Marshal of the hosting branch to confirm they have found suitable volunteers amongst their local marshals.

• Coordinating with the Earl Marshals of other Kingdoms, and with the Society martial leadership, to create and enforce rules for our sports that maximize the safety and enjoyment of both participants and spectators.

The Kingdom Earl Marshal must be a currently authorized senior marshal with considerable experience in at least one discipline, and have some familiarity with the standards of the other disciplines. This is an administrative and personnel management position so skills in those areas are also essential. Throughout An Tir’s history the KEM has most often been a Knight, but this is not a requirement; and as other sports gain more prominence in the Kingdom other experienced marshals are encouraged to consider serving in this role.
Other Marshal Officers

An Tir has three levels of marshal officers below the Kingdom Earl Marshal: Deputy Kingdom Marshal Officers, Principality and Regional Marshal Officers, and Branch Marshals. All of these officers are considered “warranted officers” and thus must maintain a current SCA membership. There are also individuals who act as the Marshal in Charge of one or more combat related activities at events. These roles are described below, along with a “Resource” list for further information. For a description of the work done by marshals on the field in An Tir, and how you can join in this, please read the section in this handbook called “Tell me about... Being a Marshal”.

Deputy Kingdom Marshal Officers

These individuals are considered as Lesser Officers of State, and their roles are described below. All of these officers need considerable experience in their sphere of responsibility, as well as administrative and people management skills to do their jobs well. All but the Warlord, Minister of Lists and Martial Authorization Officer must maintain current senior marshal status in their sport as well.

Armored Combat Marshal

From Previous Handbook

The Kingdom Armored Combat Marshal is a Lesser Kingdom Officer under the administration of the Earl Marshal. The responsibilities of the officer include: maintenance and development of armored combat standards for the Kingdom of An Tir, oversight of the armored combat marshalate, and the education and enforcement of the armored combat standards of the ABC.

Royal Archer

Updated and Revised April 2016 by Magister Arion the Wanderer OL, OP

The Royal Archer is a Lesser Kingdom Officer under the administration of the Earl Marshal. The responsibilities of the Royal Archer are to encourage the development of period archery; to maintain, publish, and enforce the rules for target archery and thrown weapons; and to maintain and enforce standards for combat archery and missile combat.

Principality and Regional Officers

The Principality Royal Archers and Regional Archers are responsible for encouraging missile combat, thrown weapons and target archery-related activities in their area of responsibility. They are to promote these activities where there are no combat, target or thrown weapons and to further the skills of the throwers, combat and target archers who are already participating.

Branch Officers

Branch Chief Archers are responsible for ensuring that target archery activities occur safely in their branch. Branch Thrown weapon officers are responsible for ensuring that thrown weapon activities occur safely in their branch.
Branch officers are responsible for making sure that scores shot or thrown in their branch are turned in to the appropriate person within 30 days. They are to report to their Regional Officer quarterly.

**Kingdom Rapier Marshal**  
*Updated April 2016 by Viscount Luciano Fuscari, OP, MoD*

The Kingdom Rapier Marshal is the head rapier marshal in the Kingdom. With the concurrence of the Earl Marshal, the KRM is responsible for maintaining, publishing and enforcing the rules for rapier combat in the Kingdom. These rules establish the standards for equipment and conduct that allow fighters from around the Kingdom to come together and explore rapier combat through practice, classes, and tournaments.

The KRM will communicate with the Principality, Regional, and Branch marshals about rule changes, the status of rapier combat in their areas, and any challenges faced by fighters and marshals.

The Kingdom Rapier Marshal is also responsible for the storage and delivery of the list field for the Queen's Rapier Championship tournament at Twelfth Night.

**Principality and Regional Rapier Marshals**

Principality and Regional Rapier Marshals have a responsibility to communicate information from the leadership to marshals in their area, and work with them to encourage the development of rapier combat activities. Principality and Regional Marshals are also a vital source of information to the leadership about what is happening throughout An Tir’s rapier combat community.

**Branch Rapier Marshals**

Branch Rapier Marshals, also sometimes known as Branch Master of Swords, are responsible for ensuring that rapier combat occur safely in their branch. They are required to be at a minimum warranted junior rapier marshals.

**The Warlord of An Tir**  
*Updated April 2016 by Sir Duncan MacKinnon, KSCA*

The Warlord is the leader and head trainer for An Tir's army. The duties of the Warlord include training troops and leaders, coordinating the army, advising the Crown in war matters and working with the Earl Marshal to establish the rules of war. Other duties including assisting in the curriculum for Art of War and writing scenarios for various wars.

**Minister of Lists**  
*Updated April 2016 by Mistress Jenaé la Joyeaux, OP*

The role of List Minister is to run key tournaments for the Kingdom of An Tir. This includes all Crown tournaments and marshalate Kingdom Championships. At the tournaments, the Minister checks for current memberships and run the tournaments. Prior to the event, for the champion tournaments the style is selected by the current champion and approved by the Crown.
Prior to 2012, the Minister of List also maintained the authorization database for all martial disciplines. In 2012 a new office was created called “Martial Authorization Officer” to maintain the database because the skills needed to track authorizations is very different from those of running a tournament.

Our crown tournaments occur in May and September. At our 12th night in January our Rapier championship is held. For many years it was on Sunday morning and around 2010 the tournament was moved to Saturday night to increase the attendance and support for the rapier community. July Coronation is the event in which our Heavy Champion tournament is held. At September crown, we also hold our Equestrian and Kingdom Protector (archery) championships.

The Minister of Lists office is extremely important because it is a crucial all crown and championship tournaments are run smoothly and with honor. The typical list size for our crown tournaments are between 80-90 fighters and are typically the standard double elimination format.

The Kingdom Equestrian Officer

From Previous Handbook under 'Royal Equestrian' updated slightly May 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL

The Royal Equestrian oversees equestrian activities in the Kingdom. He/she has the responsibility to test and recommend warranting of new equestrian marshals, to keep records of current equestrian marshals, to keep records of the Equestrian Insurance forms and help ensure that they are filed in a timely manner before an event. The Royal Equestrian is also charged to maintain records of qualified riders in An Tir, to assist autocrats in assigning a Equestrian Marshal-in-Charge of an event, and to make sure safety is maintained and injuries are reported.

Branch Equestrian Officers

Duties of Branch Equestrian Officers include maintaining records of qualified riders in the local branch, being familiar with the An Tir Equestrian Handbook, sending insurance request copies to the Kingdom Equestrian Officer and informing the Kingdom Equestrian Officer of all equestrian events in your area.

Equestrian Marshal Duties

The primary duty of an Equestrian Marshal is to enforce the rules laid out in the An Tir Equestrian Handbook at events. The Equestrian Marshal-in-Charge must also report to the Kingdom Equestrian Officer after an event. Further details about qualifications and duties of marshals can be found in the An Tir Equestrian Handbook (the An Tir Book of Horse).

Resources

The Website of the Kingdom of An Tir maintains an Equestrian page. That page is available at http://equestrian.antir.sca.org/. Linked off that page is the current version of the An Tir Equestrian Handbook (the An Tir Book of Horse) and other important resources.
Youth Armored Combat Deputy  
Written April 2016 by HL Tamar Rustavelli

The Kingdom YAC Marshal reports to the Kingdom Earl Marshal and is responsible for the youth fighting program in An Tir. The Kingdom YAC Marshal also works with the Kingdom Seneschal's office to make sure that the program is in compliance with all of the Kingdom requirements around authorization of marshals and paperwork for YAC fighters. The Kingdom YAC Marshal also works with local programs to encourage participation through education and help with paperwork requirements.

Martial Authorization Officer  
Written April 2016 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP

The position of Martial Authorization Officer was split from that of the Minister of the Lists at September Crown 2012 as the martial leadership came to realize that both sets of responsibilities now required more attention than one person could provide. The Martial Authorization Officer collects the authorization cards, “Recommendation for Marshal Promotion” forms, minor combat waivers, and related documents for all fighters and marshals in An Tir. Once the Martial Authorization Officer confirms this paperwork was completed in accordance with the administrative requirements in the various manuals, they enter the individual’s information into the authorization database, and send a confirmation email to the participants. Society rules require that authorizations be on file with the Kingdom: A card in the participant’s pocket is not sufficient. Additional data entry volunteers assist with this work as An Tir has processed over 600 cards in each of the past couple of years. The physical forms are stored for reference by the Martial Authorization Officer until they expire, and then for an additional period by the Kingdom Waiver Secretary per Society rules.

Each quarter, the Martial Authorization Officer provides a report to the Kingdom, Principality, and Regional Marshal Officers about how many individuals are authorized in a specific role in each discipline. Additional data about the number of participants authorized for a specific type of weapon or equestrian activity, demographics of our participants, or other information is distributed as officers ask various questions. The Martial Authorization Officer also maintains the roster of all of the Branch Marshals in the Kingdom and presents this to the Earl Marshal and Monarchs for their review at Twelfth Night and July Coronation. Finally the Martial Authorization Officer consults with other members of the martial leadership and volunteers in the Seneschal’s department to insure that the combat manuals contain clear and enforceable explanations of the process to authorize fighters and marshals, and that the Kingdom has the necessary forms to carry out these tasks.
Principality and Regional Marshal Officers

Written April 2016 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP

Each Principality has their own Earl Marshal to oversee all martial activities in their geographic area. Other Principality marshal officers are appointed to more closely manage specific sports occurring in that territory, in consultation with the Principality Earl Marshal and the Kingdom Deputy for that discipline. On a similar basis, the Kingdom Deputies appoint Regional Marshal Officers as needed in sections of An Tir outside of a Principality. (Currently this consists of the Central Region covering Western WA and NW Oregon; and the Inlands Region covering Idaho, Eastern WA and the NE corner of Oregon.) All of these officers must be a currently authorized senior marshal in their field.

Duties of Principality and Regional Marshals include:

• Collecting the quarterly reports of Branch Marshals in their catchment area, and passing these on to the relevant Kingdom officers.

• Providing information and training to marshals in their geographic zone regarding the rules of the sport they are overseeing, (particularly when those rules change), how to effectively run practices and events, how to authorize new fighters and marshals, etc.

• Verifying that there is a currently authorized and capable Marshal in Charge to manage martial activities in their discipline at the Principality Coronet or Kingdom Crown event occurring in their catchment area. The Principality or Regional Marshal may do this work themselves, or help the hosting Branch Marshal and Event Steward locate a suitable local volunteer.

• Reviewing the promotion paperwork for new senior marshals within their jurisdiction, and approving this when the candidate meets the standard.

• Providing interim approval or disapproval of armor, weapons, or similar equipment that does not clearly meet the standards in the relevant manual. These decisions may be reviewed by the Kingdom Deputy for that discipline.

• Mediating disputes which arise during martial activities. They must consult with the Kingdom Deputies and KEM on any pattern of problems involving a specific type of equipment, field activity, or individual so that a long term solution can be found.

Branch Marshals

Written April 2016 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP

These individuals are the lead warranted marshal officer of a Barony, Shire, Canton, College, etc. By Kingdom law, Principalities and Baronies must have a marshal at all times as one of their required officers. Smaller branches must have this officer if there are any type of martial activities occurring within their borders. Branch Marshals can be from any discipline: Maybe your branch has lots of
archers and no armored fighters, or only your rapier marshal wants the responsibility. Any of these options will work. If a branch has multiple types of martial activities occurring, then all of those practices need a currently authorized marshal overseeing them and submitting reports. Each branch can decide if those other individuals report to the Branch Marshal or Branch Seneschal, but both should know what is happening.

Branch Marshals may be junior level, but it is helpful if they have achieved senior status so that they can authorize new fighters and marshals in their area, and act as MIC of their local tournaments. (Exception: Those for equestrian activities must be senior level.) Branch Marshals are responsible for:

- Arranging for practices in their branch based on the interests of local participants. This includes insuring that waiver requirements are addressed, that armor and equipment is inspected, and that participants conduct themselves in a safe and courteous manner. Branch Marshals need help from others in the area however, as it’s not realistic to expect one person to oversee a practice every single week; and if multiple sports are happening then a supervising marshal in each of those disciplines will be needed.

- Making information available to local participants about armor and equipment standards, proper conduct on the field, etc. (See Resources below).

- Training local marshals to improve their skills.

- Assisting local fighters in accessing training in their chosen sport. If the Branch Marshal can teach this themselves that is wonderful but not required, and everyone benefits from multiple instructors.

- Coordinating with the Event Steward of events which their branch hosts to insure there is a qualified MIC and a sufficient number of trained field marshals for all of the various activities taking place. The Branch Marshal may be the MIC if they are willing and qualified, but it’s also good to spread these responsibilities around.

- Submitting the required quarterly report to their superior marshal officer and Branch Seneschal.

**Waivers are required at martial practices:** Equestrian participants must sign a waiver specific to their activity at every practice they participate in. Adult combatants & marshals in other disciplines should sign the gate roster waiver. They can also show their blue membership card to the supervising marshal and initial the Combat Practice Roster for Members instead, but doing 2 sets of paperwork is more complicated. Youth armored combat participants or teens fighting with adults can also sign the Combat Roster if they have a current membership card in their own name. Otherwise their parent or legal guardian must do the Minor Waiver for Combat Activities. Waivers are NOT required at target archery & thrown weapons practices per the SCA main office, but some branches choose to do them. The original waivers must be sent to the Waiver Secretary every 90 days. Consult with that expert or your Branch Seneschal for further instructions.
Note: Branch Marshals are sometimes called “Knight Marshal” or “Master of Stables”, but those terms are confusing since the first refers to an armored rank that may not apply and the second says nothing about marshaling. Thus An Tir is now encouraging the simple label “Branch Marshal”.

**Marshal in Charge (MIC)**

*Written in April 2016 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP*

This is the individual who is in charge of a particular martial activity, or multiple activities, at an SCA event. The MIC must be a current SCA member at the time of the event, and must also be a currently authorized senior marshal in the discipline they are overseeing. (Exception: Junior target archery and thrown weapons marshals may be the MIC for a local event in their area.) Thus events with multiple types of martial activities will need multiple MIC’s over the course of the weekend.

While often a Branch Marshal acts as MIC for their local group’s events, they can designate someone else to do so. Acting as MIC is a major responsibility, and it is good to spread that work amongst the large pool of senior marshals in our community. The chosen MIC should have strong logistical and personnel management skills as the job has far more to do with those tasks than with equipment inspection and maneuvering fighters around the field. The skills required to be a good MIC take time and mentoring to learn, and not everyone enjoys this role.

The Event Steward and MIC should have a detailed conversation about exactly what the MIC’s responsibilities are, and who they will coordinate with regarding various tasks. At minimum the following questions should be addressed:

- Where will martial activities occur? Is this space safe, suitable, and centrally located? How will this space be shared between those events & items such as court?
- Who does the MIC coordinate with to design the schedule? Not only tournament and open range times, but also those for armor inspection, and when lists open and close.
- Does your branch have enough equipment to run X events, or do you need to borrow some? Who transports it to site, who sets it up, and who packs it away? (Poles, ropes, dags, targets, torches, etc.)
- Must participants bring their own water? Is the branch setting out bottles or providing full service?
- Can the MIC choose any tournament format or does someone else dictate that? Once this is known, the MIC must recruit enough marshals and supervise them during the event. They also need to coordinate in advance with the individuals organizing lists and heralds so they can make their own plans based on the tournament format.
- If activity results will be announced in court, who does the MIC need to talk to for this to
happen? Are they making the announcement or someone else? If physical prizes will be distributed for certain achievements, what are those criteria? Who acquires the prizes and who will distribute them?

MICs must submit a written report after the event. In most cases these are due within 30 days, and are sent to the Principality / Regional Deputy for the discipline in question, the Event Steward, and to the Branch Marshal (if that’s someone other than the MIC).

Large events benefit from having a Martial Activities Coordinator act as an intermediary between the Event Steward and the MICs running specific functions: The Coordinator may only oversee armored, rapier, and youth combat on the erics; or they may have responsibility for archery, thrown weapons, and equestrian as well. Their key role is to facilitate a mutually beneficial sharing of time, space, and equipment for the weekend between the different sports. The Coordinator may choose and coach the MIC’s for various tournaments, and also help recruit field marshals to work on-site. In addition they can make sure that martial activities are included in pre-event and on-site announcements; and coordinate with representatives from lists & heralds about the plan. They can also find prizes, announce results in court, and insure reports are completed.

Resources

Written April 2016 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP

Kingdom and Regional Marshal Officers are listed at http://antir.sca.org/Offices/index.php?expand=Marshal#marshal. Principality marshal officers can be found on those chapters’ websites.

An Tir’s martial manuals are posted at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php#combat.shelf. Check this site periodically to look for updated versions or a stand-alone “Addendum”.

Authorization paperwork, MIC and Branch Marshal reports, waivers, etc. are on the Kingdom website at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/#marshal. There are also forms for Lists Ministers at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/#Lists.

An Tir does have a couple of official marshal related mailing lists which you can sign up for via http://antir.sca.org/mailman/listinfo. You can also ask experienced marshals about which unofficial lists are currently the most active venues for discussion. (E.g. on Yahoo, Facebook, etc.)

Marshals should also read the Society manuals for the discipline they are working in. These are linked to the Society Marshal’s website at http://www.sca.org/officers/marshal/.

Finally there is a wealth of information about the SCA as a whole on the Known World site at http://www.sca.org and the An Tir Kingdom site at http://www.antir.sca.org.
Arts and Sciences

Written April 2016 by Marquessa Laurellen de Brandevin, OL, OP

The Arts & Sciences Minister is a Greater office, reporting directly to The Crown and to their Society level superior. They are the chief artistic and scientific officer to the Crown and Kingdom. The responsibility of the Arts & Sciences Minister is to encourage the research and development of historically accurate arts & sciences, including research papers, across the Kingdom by aiding individuals or branches in networking with other individuals or branches and by encouraging arts & sciences events at the Kingdom, Principality, regional, or branch level. The Arts & Sciences Minister is also responsible for aiding in the selection of the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Champion – either by organizing a competition, with the assistance of the current Arts & Sciences Champion, or according to Their Majesties’ direction. Lastly, the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister serves as a member of the Royal Regalia Commission.

There are several deputies that the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister may have at any one time – The Kingdom Games master, Guild Deputy, Competition Deputy, and Reporting Deputy are the main deputies most often appointed by the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister, reporting directly to the Arts & Sciences Minister, and serving at the current Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister's pleasure. In addition, each Principality/Regional minister reports to the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister, on a quarterly basis, about the arts & sciences events, projects, and needs of and for their particular areas. The Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister receives Branch reports via the Principality or Regional Arts & Sciences minister. These reports assist the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister in understanding what is happening throughout the Kingdom and in helping individuals and groups throughout the Kingdom network with each other. Either the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister or their Reporting Deputy consolidates all reports into one cohesive document and reports that to the Society Arts & Sciences Minister. In this way, the Society is made aware of what is happening in the arts & sciences in the Kingdom.

Gamesmaster

From Previous Handbook

The Gamesmaster furthers the practice and play of medieval games and pastimes. The Gamesmaster researches medieval games and pastimes, teaches about them, and encourages their play.
Branch Gamesmasters

Branch Gamesmasters teach games, play games, hold games nights and conduct gaming tournaments. Having period games at an event can make the it more enjoyable.

Royal Bard –

*Updated April 2016 by HL Felix Avor*

“Welcome stranger. We saved you a spot by the fire. Let us begin …”

The Bardic Arts in An Tir come in a myriad of forms. Our past Champions can claim within their ranks the expected songsters, and yarn spinners, but so too do they include poets, puppeteers, and pipers, wordsmiths and comedians, acrobats, jugglers, and thespians, dancers and drummers, flutists, fiddlers, and lutenists. For every persona in the Society, there are performers, organizers, and scholars eager to support that persona's station, culture, and favored form of entertainment. It is this bounty of talent that has kept the night fires burning brightly through the past half century.

The Bardic Arts are a strange chimera in Society. Everyone from newcomers to lifers agree that the Arts Bardic are an integral component of this living history experiment that, at the time of this writing, approaches its 50th birthday. What isn't always clear is how best to categorize those that practice said Arts. The bards can be found in all corners of Society. Upon the tourney and war fields one can spot the fighting bard, inspiring fighters to greater heights or cataloging the deeds and feats of the day as grist for future tale and song. No matter what form their crafts take, they must surely fit under the auspices of the Arts and Sciences. Yet to muddy the waters, many of the most beloved bards also actively engage in the organization and execution of performances, commonly called Bardics. This steady effort on behalf of the Populace would place them in the camp of the Service branch of the SCA. Additionally, when it comes to sharing the stories, living histories, folklore, and songs composed about the SCA, we also might don the hat of the Heralds. Any given bard might be all of these things at once, or in turn, or none at all, choosing instead to invent their own voice in pursuit of their art.

The bards themselves welcome this ambiguity. They actively defy categorizing. To be a bard, you must simply name yourself so. Should a love of historical research in the modes of performance drive your efforts and you call yourself bard, then Bard you are. If huddled beneath a cloak, cup in hand, you entertain all who share a nighttime fire, and you choose the words, “the Bard,” to follow your name, then bard you are. We gift ourselves this title and generally resist all efforts to complicate, compel or command the ways in which we pursue our craft. The path of the Bard wanders, often without a map, but the path can lead one to nearly any destination in Society – scholars, artisans, performers, organizers can all wear the honored title of Bard, if they so choose and be recognized for it.

This joyous anarchy does share some universal common ground, however. What we all strive for is to
craft with all the love, skill, and passion at our disposal perfect moments in time. When the fires burn out and beds are sought, the freshly wrought gifts of the Bardic Arts fade nearly immediately into memory. But when our craft is expertly plied, the feelings and thoughts we seek to inspire remain long past the delivery of our gifts. The people of the Kingdom many not remember the manner in which they were moved, but they can and do remember how it felt when they were so galvanized.

One need not wait until dark or find us by a fireside to see the plying of our trade. Bards can be spotted providing the sound track for courts and feasts. These might include the ringing tones of commissioned praise poetry, crafted by wordsmiths and delivered as a gift to a specific recipient. Often a single soul can provide the gentle sounds of court music to inspire and sooth during the Royal or Regional Courts, or might instead offer kind ambiance to the setting. When the feast is over our musicians sprightly tunes and careful drums can lovingly paint a portrait for dancers to step out the measures of times long past and miles distant. Carefully organized choirs have offered a vibrant backdrop for an evenings celebration. All of these things combine to create a portal to transport visitors to the realms of their imaginations and their hopes.

To exhilarate, to inspire, to aroused those deepest feelings that brought us to the Society in the first place – that is victory; that is glory.

**Guild Deputy**

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

The Guild Deputy is charged with overseeing and coordinating the Kingdom Guilds. The Kingdom Guilds include: the Armorers Guild; Costumers Guild; Embellishers Guild; the Apothecary Guild; the Moneyers Guild; the Hunt Guild and the Spiritmakers Guild.

**Principality and Regional Arts & Sciences Ministers**

*From Previous Handbook*

The Principality and Regional Arts & Sciences Ministers are primarily administrative deputies responsible for condensing the reports of their subordinate officers. They may be responsible for the Arts & Sciences competition for their area.

**Branch Arts & Sciences Ministers**

*From Previous Handbook*

Branch Arts and Sciences Officers facilitate SCA members in their artistic and scientific endeavors. They do this by being a resource, arranging to have classes taught on diverse subjects, holding competitions and finding other ways to inspire people's interest in the arts and sciences.
The Chroniclers

Updated and Revised April 2016 by Master Arontius of Bygelswade, OP

Introduction

My name is Arontius of Bygelswade and I have spent a large number of years at work in the Offices of the Chronicler of An Tir. It started in 1999 when I spent some time as the Postal Deputy of The Crier (the Kingdom newsletter of An Tir), ensuring that printed copies of the newsletter were sorted properly for mailing (First Class, Third Class, International, etc.), bundled and delivered per regulation to the Post Office. It took a lot of effort to make this process happen, but it was a great deal of fun as well. You were required to recruit and organize a set of volunteers in order to perform the sorting party. The parties moved fast, but the work was not so complex that it was difficult to manage. So the parties began to take on the nature of ‘a party,’ which made them fun gatherings.

In 2004 I took on the mantle of Kingdom Chronicler for An Tir. I was nervous at first as it was my first real SCA ‘job’ outside of my home branch of Dragon's Laire. It was indeed a lot of work, but extraordinarily satisfying as well. The Kingdom Chronicler, especially during that time period, was one of the few Officers who had the opportunity to actually put their hands on a finished product each month, the Kingdom newsletter, 'The Crier'. In my capacity as Kingdom Chronicler, I met an amazing number of people from all the farthest reaches of An Tir. I interacted with each and every Royal so I could collect Their reports and place them in The Crier. I spoke with all the Kingdom Officers at one time or another. In order to print Event Copy each month, I communicated with hundreds of Event Stewards and Seneschal(e)’s in order to receive their copy, get it into condition that met the administrative requirements set forth by Kingdom and Society, and ensure it was published in a timely manner. As Kingdom Chronicler, I also interacted on a regular basis with Society Officers to obtain the latest news and changes to law and status. I also learned the details involved with financial management as I dealt with the Society stipend to An Tir needed to print and mail The Crier.

This time period was also the time that required the most effort in order to produce each month of The Crier. Web-sites were just starting to become informative, so the printed version of The Crier that arrived in mailboxes each month was the chief source of information for the Populace of An Tir. This meant interactions with many different people in order to gather the news and information that needed to go into each month's issue. I learned more about An Tir and the SCA in that three year period than I had the previous seventeen years prior to that point. I am still grateful to have had that opportunity for learning, and for meeting all the interesting people I did.
When I stepped down as Kingdom Chronicler in 2007, I still kept the role of Chronicler Exchequer. A role I hold to this day. I was so grateful for the experience of being Kingdom Chronicler that even though the demands of the job itself were wearing at me, I still wanted to keep a connection to the Office and support it in any way I could. As the Chronicler Exchequer, I continued to interact with many of the people I did as the Kingdom Chronicler. I also learned how to be an Exchequer itself in dealing with the finances of the Office, something I had had some experience in prior years, but had never developed an expertise. Again, just being connected with the Chronicler's Officer taught me valuable lessons I use to this day.

By definition, Chroniclers are those officers of An Tir whose responsibility it is to ensure to the best of their ability that the targeted Populace is informed of what is happening around them in the SCA, and on all levels. They ensure that SCA related events are publicized so that all may know when they are, how to get there, what is needed to attend, and what is happening there. Chroniclers also ensure that the Populace are made aware of the news happening within the SCA that may affect various aspects of their play. This includes events which shape the traditions established in the SCA, such as Crown Events or Championships of all kinds. This will also include education on the rules and laws under which the game of the SCA is played at Society, Kingdom and branch level. Chroniclers are the information source for the who, where, when, why and how of all aspects of SCA play.

Within this context includes:

- listings of Royalty, Officers, and others responsible for various aspects of SCA play at local, Regional, and Society levels.
- locations of meetings, socials, gatherings, events, and any other happening of importance or of interest. This will further include all the information needed to find these activities and attend them.
- calendars and lists of dates and times for any meeting, gathering, or event that may be of importance to the Populace.
- historical studies and items of learning of historical importance that impact the game in which we play.
- articles and research performed by the membership which may enhance the game.

**The An Tir Kingdom Chronicler**

The Kingdom Chronicler is ultimately responsible for all publications produced in the name of the SCA within the Kingdom of An Tir. At the Kingdom level, this includes the assurance that everything which directly and indirectly affects the Populace of An Tir is reported in some fashion at all levels of the Kingdom at an acceptable level of standard. For An Tir, this voice of this reporting has primarily been met within the covers of the Kingdom newsletter, *The Crier*. But the responsibilities of the Kingdom
Chronicler have also included assurance that all Kingdom Officers have their rules and laws codified and made available to all who need and use them. On an even wider scale, this includes the publication of the ultimate source of rules in the 'Laws of the Kingdom of An Tir', with the sub-sections of the Principality Laws of the Summits and Tir Righ. The Kingdom Chronicler is also responsible for all the branch newsletters produced in An Tir. Namely, the Kingdom Chronicler primarily acts as a resource for the branch Chroniclers, ensuring they have the knowledge and information they need in order to produce publications on the branch level that conform to all the rules, laws, and customs required by the Kingdom and the SCA itself.

The primary vehicle for the dissemination of information throughout the Kingdom is the Kingdom newsletter, *The Crier*. The ultimate responsibility of The Kingdom Chronicler is to ensure it is published in a timely manner. *The Crier* has been in publication in some format since 1971. In its earliest incarnation, it was simply a Broadsheet, a one page advertisement of the big events and gatherings of the time. When An Tir first organized as a Principality, it held two branches, Madrone and Three Mountains. But An Tir quickly grew, and outgrew the ability to publicize all that was needed on one sheet of paper. In the early 1970's, there was not ready access to copy machines and digitized publication support. The earliest editions of *The Crier* were all drawn and lettered by hand, sometimes in calligraphy formats. As more information needed to be broadcast to an eager Populace, the need for typewritten copy grew. By the time that An Tir became a Kingdom in 1981, *The Crier* was a full pamphlet of over thirty-plus pages.

During the 1980's the Staff of *The Crier* spent a great deal of time typesetting and manually illustrating each issue of *The Crier*. It was a time-consuming process requiring many hands and much artistic and publishing input. During this time period deputy positions of Art Editor and Copy Editor became very important to the publication. Some of the most complex and imaginative issues of *The Crier* were published during this era.

During the 1990's and beyond, electronic publishing programs came on board and significantly reduced the amount of time and effort needed to produce each issue. The page count for each issue of *The Crier* grew significantly as more and more information was added to each issue. This included full listings of Kingdom Local Officers, including even Deputy positions for the Kingdom Level officer. Most Kingdom Officers submitted monthly reports to be included. The Kingdom Calendar grew in complexity and space requirements. Towards the end of the 1990's and into the 2000's, each issue of *The Crier* was so large that putting together the physical booklets was left in professional hands. During this time period, stipends from SCA, Inc. helped pay the publication costs. In this era the 'Postal Deputy' position on the staff was of prominent importance. It was the responsibility of this Deputy to receive the printed copies of *The Crier* each month, ensure they were bundled properly for bulk or first-class mailing and deliver them in a timely manner to the local post office for delivery.

In the Mid-2000's the Kingdom newsletters moved to a completely electronic arena, made available via 'Portable Document' at the Society web-site to the paid membership. This meant that publication costs
decreased dramatically. The amount of content was also reduced as much of the information routinely advertised in each issue of The Crier was available elsewhere on various SCA related web-pages. Because of the shift in technology the number of staff needed to produce The Crier also reduced to the point that one person alone can manage the monthly publication currently.

As electronic media and web-sites took up the responsibility for advertising and storage for all information needed to play in the SCA, the Kingdom Web-Site grew in importance. Currently, it is the repository for all the administrative needs of all the Kingdom Officers, including laws, rules, record-keeping paperwork, historical data, and miscellaneous information. It has become a complex office administrator in its own rite. In the 1990's the Web-Minister was a Deputy to the Kingdom Chronicler, but as the web-site and all related electronic media became of critical importance, the Web-Minister split off to run his or her own office, with an ever expanding staff of people to assist in maintaining the Kingdom web-site at www.antir.sca.org.

Other functions that fall under the umbrella of the Kingdom Chronicler, which at times require Deputy positions, include:

- the Curia and Financial Committee Secretary, whose job it is to take notes and ensure their publication in a timely manner so that decisions made at these meetings are properly recorded and kept for historical and administrative purposes.

- publishing of the Laws of An Tir. The Kingdom Chronicler ensures that any law updates are properly included in the official copy of the Laws and are published as required on the Kingdom web-site. In the past, the Kingdom Chronicler has held the responsibility of ensuring that the Laws were printed and mailed to the membership on a regular (yearly or bi-yearly) basis.

- the Arts and Sciences Issue of The Crier. In the past the Kingdom Chronicler has worked with the Kingdom Arts and Sciences Minister to produce and distribute an issue devoted to Arts and Sciences related activities in An Tir. This included research papers, reports on various projects undertaken by artisans of the Kingdom and other articles of interest written by the people of An Tir.

- review and oversight of all newsletters produced by any branch, guild, or sub-group located in the Kingdom. The Kingdom Chronicler is responsible to ensure all publication conform to SCA standards and policy, that they follow modern law and do not violate copyright laws, and, ultimately, present a favorable view of the SCA and the Kingdom of An Tir.

- assurance that all Branches, Guilds, Officers, etc. who published or produced a publication provided a complimentary copy each to the King, Queen, Crown Prince, Crown Princess, Kingdom Seneschal, and Kingdom Chronicler. This was to ensure that those who provided leadership to the Kingdom were aware of what was happening within the borders of An Tir and could react as necessary, either in the solving of issues or the recognition of those who provided
acts of service to the Kingdom at any level.

The Crier Editor
The Crier Editor is considered a Deputy to the Kingdom Chronicler, but sometimes in An Tir's history also listed as a Lesser Officer of State. Due to the large work-scope of the Kingdom Chronicler, especially during the zenith of the printed version of The Crier, the job of actually putting together each issue of The Crier was managed by The Crier Editor. It was the responsibility of this Officer to take all the information required to be in each issue and physically format it into the issue, to also include ensuring its completeness and accuracy. This meant editing event copy provided, verifying and correcting information as needed, updating listings that appeared on a regular basis, and even choosing art-work and filler material to provide a full and engaging publication to entice the Populace to read each month.

Grete Boke
This Lesser Officer of State is charged with the collection, management and publication of the history of An Tir. The duties of this office fall under the responsibility of the Kingdom Chronicler, so that when there is no named Grete Boke Officer, the Kingdom Chronicler has often been responsible for collection of the Grete Boke materials and the storage of all items kept by past Grete Boke Officers. Most notably, the Grete Boke Officer has scoured every written publication within An Tir and gleaned the information deemed to be of historical significance, and recorded it within the covers of the 'Grete Boke of An Tir'. The majority of this historical background is written material put together by the Grete Boke Officer. However, it also includes photographs of historical significance, newspaper clippings and articles related to activities within the SCA, articles and histories written by members of the An Tir Populace, and other forms of media that could be useful in demonstrating to future generations of An Tir citizens the beauty and wonder of how An Tir was created, grew, and maintained itself over time.

Stock Clerk
The Stock Clerk was a deputy position under the responsibility of the Kingdom Chronicler. It was the duty of the Stock Clerk to maintain copies of publications needed and wanted by the Officers and the Populace of An Tir. In this manner, copies could be made and shipped to whomever desired them. Primarily this meant copies of back issues of The Crier, but it also included the copies of the current issue of The Laws of An Tir and the publications of the various Kingdom Officers who produced rules and laws pertaining directly to their own offices. The Stock Clerk also maintained other publications of interest to the Populace, including historical research, cookbooks and other specific information that members of the Populace desired. In addition to printed media, the Stock Clerk also sometimes maintained an inventory of materials that the Populace desired to have available to them, such as
identity decals and patches, Kingdom and branch vinyl stickers, etc. When the publication of
information was made easily available via the Kingdom web-site, the duties of the Stock Clerk
diminished in importance to the point where a Stock Clerk position is no longer maintained on the staff
of the Kingdom Chronicler.

Financial Deputy

When the publication of The Crier was a monumental undertaking, requiring a stipend from the Society
Officer, it was the duty of the Financial Deputy to account for all incoming funds and outgoing
expenses associated with the office of the Kingdom Chronicler. Just as any other Exchequer in any
other branch or activity within the Kingdom, the Chronicler Financial Deputy maintained an account, a
Spreadsheet, and reports as required per the Kingdom's Official Financial Policy. Even after the Society
stipend was eliminated, the position of Financial Deputy was maintained in order to handle the
occasional advertising income and the regular need for office administration such as printing and
mailing supplies.

Principality and Regional Chroniclers

Just as the Kingdom Chronicler is responsible for all the publications that occur within the Kingdom of
An Tir, the Principality and Regional Chroniclers are, and were, responsible for overseeing the branch
Chroniclers and publications within their geographical area, reporting their activities in turn to the
Kingdom Chronicler. Most often they worked with the Kingdom Chronicler to digest information
provided by Society and ensure that the local area Chroniclers heard the information and had their
questions and concerns addressed. Usually, the branch newsletter served as the regular reports of the
branch Chroniclers, which were collected and digested by the Principality and Regional Chroniclers
and in turn reported to Kingdom. But often, the Principality and Regional Chroniclers worked with the
branch Chroniclers to produce reports and solve issues which affected the recording of news,
information and items of historical importance.

Branch Chronicler

It is the responsibility of the branch Chroniclers to act as the recording secretary for administrative
functions of the branch. Most often this activity was recorded in the form of reports which were
published in the branch newsletters. But if costs of publication was a concern, or a lack of interest in
seeing a local area publication produced, the branch Chronicler would simply publish notes and reports
as needed to record administrative functions performed by the branch. In some branches, the Branch
Chronicler also serves as the Grete Boke Officer so that items of historical significance are properly
recorded and maintained for future members of the Populace.
Guild Chroniclers

Just as a Branch Chronicler records the administrative and historical activity of their branch, a Guild Chronicler performs the same function for a guild for whom they maintain news and information. In the history of An Tir, there have been a number of significant Guild newsletters and publications. The Costumers’ Guild, for example, was well known for their publication, 'From the Skin Out,' which recorded their ongoing functions and concerns, as well as documented the results of historical research and the creative reconstruction of period garb and accessories.

Officer Newsletters

In the past several Kingdom Officers produced regular newsletters or publications to record the ongoing activities of the Office and members of the Office. This was to record items of historical significance as well as disseminate information to the members who worked at all levels for the Kingdom Officer in question. Most notably from the past of An Tir, the Office of the Chirurgeon produced a newsletter for many years which documented items pertaining to health and the well-being of the Populace. This included articles on how to react to medical emergencies on the War Field. How to prepare for regularly held activities in the SCA so that injuries were prevented.

Resources

The Chroniclers Handbook, and other publication information of importance to the Kingdom, can be found here: http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php#chronicler.shelf.

On the Society level, there are also a number of resources available with information. We recommend visiting http://www.sca.org/docs/library.html.

The Webminister

Written 2014 by HE Chiara Francesca Arianna d’Onofrio

What follows is the An Tir Kingdom Website Administrative Day to Day Guide, written by HE Chiara Francesca Arianna d’Onofrio, former Kingdom Webminister.

Introduction

The office of Webminister has many facets to it. Having a system that works to get all the Webminister's duties done will be a challenge. Remember to be flexible and accommodating. The website is the first of the many bright faces of our Kingdom that the public will see.
Regulations are set by the Society Webminister’s Handbook and need to be followed. What follows is a guide on how to work with the An Tir Websites after all of the policies of the Society Webminister’s Handbook have been met.

**Domain spreadsheet**

The Domain spreadsheet is used to keep track of all the accounts on the Kingdom server and is shared with the administrators of the Webteam only. Portions are used for creating the quarterly report.

Accounts on the An Tir server are created for groups, officers, officially recognized guilds, events, and on very rare occasions for staff and crown email accounts. The accounts are tracked in the website spreadsheet with current contact information on who has access to them. This information (for websites) includes the Group Name, Kingdom or Principality name, URL, login information, SCA and real name, membership number and expiration date, office email address, and the member’s everyday email address.

**Access**

Access is granted to the site once membership is verified and the officer is warranted. Site owners will be able to change their password but not their login. The Webminister has the rights to overwrite the password when the office changes hands.

**Login Information**

This information is private and should never be shared with anyone other than the official warranted officer and the Webteam staff.

**Membership information**

Group Name, Kingdom or Principality name, URL, SCA and real name, membership number and expiration date, are used for the quarterly report and for the officer warrant. This information will come from the Change of Officer form.

**Officer Warrants**

The Kingdom Seneschal, upon request, may be able to provide a membership roster for verification of membership information or you can send them your list and have them verified. Prepare a spreadsheet of all officers that are to be warranted and submit it to the Crown for approval. Warrants are good for two years.
Websites

An Tir’s websites are hosted on a paid server financed by the Kingdom. All officially recognized sites reside on this server with free web hosting, with no banners, and no hard limits on space.

All accounts come with access to their directory where they can create a database, applications allowing for customization, and security settings.

Restrictions

The website must be for one of either:

- Recognized branch
- Recognized region
- Kingdom Office
- Regional Office
- Kingdom or Regional Official Group (Marshale, etc) or Guild
- Incipient Branches, Groups or Guilds that appear in the Crier or with the permission of the appropriate Kingdom Officer

The website must adhere to the Electronic Publications Policy from the SCA.

No illegal activities may be conducted from the website.

There is no hosting of bandwidth-heavy media (movies, MP3’s, excessively large pictures) without prior approval from the web staff.

Naming convention

The naming convention that is the name-of-the-group.domain-of-group. Naming convention for websites are all the same, specialty names for groups will redirect to the assigned naming convention. Exceptions are for perpetual events which have already established names.

Compliance checking

Society Webminister’s handbook outlines the requirements of being a recognized website. These are what you will use to check for compliance of all the websites on the An Tir server. Run compliance checking quarterly. Updates need to be made within 30 days.
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices

Reporting

Corporate
The Kingdom officer will submit their report on a quarterly basis. The schedule set by Corporate is updated often so check the Society Website for the dates.

Kingdom
Kingdom schedules change as well. Check with the Kingdom Seneschal when your reports are due.

Publish to Blog
There is a Blog for each office. Publish your report to your Blog.

Content
The following was written when the Kingdom website was first created and is still relevant today.

From: http://antir.sca.org/Admin/Policy/ (I will quote here what former Webministers of our Kingdom site have written)

As the An Tir site is worked on by a team rather than a single person, it is essential to have a standard method of authoring HTML, so that any person who joins the team or picks up where somebody else left off can assume the duty with a minimum of work.

In addition, following a rigorous standard for HTML makes it less likely that invalid HTML will be authored, and thus less likely that the site will display in an odd fashion on a visitor's browser.

While there is an attempt at being complete in this document, it is impossible to make a document that covers every eventuality. If in doubt, ask the team - agreements are always better than going in three different directions!

Limitation of Responsibility

Any site linked to the An Tir site is not under the An Tir Web Team's control, and thus is not a Kingdom publication, nor is it to be assumed that it is an "official" site. None of the An Tir WWW site presumes to dictate for SCA, Inc - we leave that to their capable hands at www.sca.org.

Branch Listings

Official vs. Unofficial sites
As the An Tir WWW team cannot tell what goes on in each shire, canton, or Barony, we must trust gentlest when they inform us that there is now a site for a given group, and that the site is not counter to
the group, if not official.

However, as the An Tir site started as a "guerrilla" site, put up without approval from anyone (even the system administrators at the university - kids, don't try this at home!), we will not require a site to be the official site for a group before linking to it. However, once the group does make a decision on site approval, the official page will be the only one linked to, unless there is a fair change in our structure. If there is a change, we will note which site, if any, is official.

**Listed branches**
Only branches that are currently listed in the *Crier* will be listed in the Map section of the website, to avoid possibly messy dealings with new or fractious branches.

**Out of Kingdom/Non-SCA branches**
Only Kingdom branches and the main pages for other Kingdoms will be listed on the site, in order to reduce maintenance workload. Non-SCA groups are currently not listed - no place to put them. If our workload permits, we may consider it on a separate page.

**Any Browser compliance**
One of the standards that the An Tir webteam tries to fulfill is that of Any Browser compliance. Basically put, this means that you will never see a "This site best viewed with browser" ad on this site.

The WWW is not just MSIE and Firefox - there's a plethora of other browsers out there, and a plethora of countries that are on the 'net. Your average setup in a poor country won't have whizzbang computers running the latest and greatest mega browser - they're likely to be running something older and perhaps textual (like Lynx).

Also, there's the whole question of access for the visually impaired. Most visually impaired people use a browser with either a voice synthesis program, or a braille interface. Seeing as things are hard enough for them already, we want their trip through the An Tir website to be as easy as possible.

**Photos**
Due to Corporate policy we no longer allow uploads of images without a signed release from both the photographer and the model(s) in an image. You are however able to add a (non-pictorial) web-link to your own images from your photo site.

For photo uploads please fill out a Content Release form(s) from [www.sca.org/docs/library.html#releaseform](http://www.sca.org/docs/library.html#releaseform) that best fit your situation.


## Mailing lists

*(from original An Tir Policy)*

New mailing lists can easily be created under the kingdom domain.

### Restrictions

The list must be for one of either:

- Recognized branch (or incipient listed in the Crier)
- Recognized region
- Kingdom or Regional groups (guilds, chivalry, etc)
- Common activities (fighting, cooking, heralding, etc)
- The list will not allow non-text mail, to reduce server load.
- The list must comply with laws in the regions that it covers.
- The list must have its own maintainer, who is responsible for list maintenance.
- Changes may need to be undertaken by the server staff with little or no notice, and this may adversely affect the list. We try to avoid this, but it is sometimes unavoidable.

Please email the An Tir Webteam to set up a new mailing list. The request should be made either by the intended moderator, or by the responsible authority for that area (IE: Seneschal for a branch list) if one exists.

## Wiki

### Purpose

The purpose of the An Tir wiki is to jointly collect and record An Tir's culture and history.

### Scope

Appropriate topics for this Wiki include subjects having to do with (in order of priority) with the exception of items which are defined in the Inappropriate Subjects list.

1. An Tir
2. the SCA

3. the Middle Ages

**Appropriate Subjects**

- Copyright-free material
- Works to which you own the copyright and want to put in the public domain

**Examples of appropriate content**

- event information (date, branch, autocrat, activities, court news)
- personal event memories and chronicles
- newcomer guides
- jargon definitions (see Glossary)
- contest results/winners and champions
- a personal page describing your SCA life (persona, branch, first event, awards, interests)
- original research results, research articles, research guides (bear in mind that all content on this site becomes part of the Public Domain)
- annotated book lists
- royalty: reigns, progresses, highlights, support staff, pictures
- branch descriptions
- "keepers" postings from an SCA mailing list with the permission of the author

**Inappropriate Subjects**

- Copyrighted material
- Material concerning subjects outside the Scope of the An Tir Wiki
- Officer contact information (privacy issues)
- Official forms, instead provide links to them
- Official SCA or An Tir Policies, instead provide links to the authority source
- Spam, profanity, libel, personal attacks, arguments, ...
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices

Examples of Inappropriate Content

• Kingdom Law, Corpora, Officer Handbooks (instead provide links)
• Event forms and Waivers (instead provide links)
• Announcements of short duration (e.g. event announcements, lost and found)
• stuff that doesn't have anything to do with An Tir, the SCA, or the Middle Ages
• Merchant advertising
• material copied from other websites (instead provide links)
• anything you don't want changed (post it elsewhere and link here)

Photo Uploads

Due to Corporate policy we no longer allow uploads of images without a signed release from both the photographer and the model(s) in an image. You are however able to add a (non-pictorial) web-link to your own images from your photo site.

For photo uploads please fill out a Content Release form(s) from www.sca.org/docs/library.html#releaseforms that best fit your situation.


Send those and the image to the Kingdom Wiki Web Team for uploading and a link to use on your site.

Important Bits

• Everything posted here becomes part of the public domain. Do not contribute copyrighted materials without permission.
• Create an account for yourself if you find you're contributing more than once or twice.
  • Use your SCA name
  • Add your signature to discussions or memories with ~~~~~~ (dash-dash-tilde x 4)
• We're particularly interested in keeping a "Book of Events" -- descriptions of events and what happened at them. Your memories are important.
  • Use the Template: Event Template to get you started
• Add your own personal memories

• It's considered extremely BAD manners to edit another's memories.

• Another handy template is the 'Template: Populace' which you can use to add picture, device and important 'at-a-glance' information about yourself or others. It is considered polite to ask before posting someone's picture on the Internet, unless it is posted elsewhere (such as the An Tir Kingdom home page).

• A list of all the templates can be found here, under Templates.

• Feel free to create links to pages that don't exist yet. Someone (maybe you in a few days) will come by, see the need, and start it.

• Keep it positive. Don't get bent out of shape if someone edits "your" page. It's not your page. With a few very minor exceptions, all pages belong to all An Tirians.

• Keep it positive. Apart from Event Memories, pages should be written neutrally and without personality.

• Keep it positive. Keep personal bias out of articles you edit. If you're writing or editing an article on a controversial subject, include opinions from all sides of the debate. If you don't feel capable of writing from the opposing view, include an invitation for someone else to contribute that part.

• Keep it positive. If an issue hasn't been dealt with fully in your opinion, don't assume your needs are being ignored. Assume instead that we've been waiting for your input.

• Looking for a place to start? Look up the page for an event you attended recently and add a few memories. Look up your branch and add, correct or polish the information. Or visit How Can I Help for lists of pages that need attention.

• Other content ideas: Driver's Guide to An Tir (services by highway exit), Shopper's Guide to An Tir, "Keeper" postings from An Tirian e-mail lists...

The Chatelaines

From Previous Handbook

The Chatelaine's office is responsible for providing an introduction to the Current Middle Ages to new or prospective members; for advising newcomers of the conventions of the Society, their Kingdom and branch; and for encouraging participation in the group. The chatelaine can provide access to educational information such as handouts, booklets and other materials. In all of these activities, the chatelaine's main charge is to represent the SCA accurately and favorably, and to encourage all
members to do likewise.

The Kingdom Chatelaine

The Kingdom Chatelaine's job is to facilitate the ability of Branch Chatelaines to do their job effectively in educating newcomers. The Kingdom Chatelaine reviews and approves all literature and handouts which are used in the Kingdom of An Tir. The Kingdom Chatelaine makes sure that all Branch Chatelaines have current information. The Kingdom Chatelaine works with the Kingdom Seneschal to make sure that the Society is portrayed favorably in all communications with the media.

Principality and Regional Chatelaines

Principality and Regional Chatelaines oversee the activities of the Branch Chatelaines in their area. Their primary duties are to assist Branch Chatelaines when needed and to facilitate the flow or reports.

Branch Chatelaine

The Chatelaine's Office is responsible for providing an introduction to the Current Middle Ages to new or prospective members, for advising newcomers of the conventions of the Society, their Kingdom and branch, and for encouraging participation in the Society. The Chatelaine can provide access to educational information such as handouts, booklets and other materials. The Chatelaine, along with the Seneschal should be aware of any publicity about the group of the SCA. In particular, any interaction with the modern media should be cleared with the Kingdom Media Officer, the Branch Seneschal and perhaps the Kingdom Seneschal ahead of time whenever possible. No one may else may represent the Society to the media without the knowledge and consent of the Media Officer and/or the Kingdom Seneschal.

Demonstrations (or "demos" as they're commonly called) fall under the authority of the Chatelaine. Some branch Chatelaines have deputies known as demo coordinators. A Chatelaine may have as many deputies as necessary to handle the functions of their office.

Local branches are required to establish a branch library and obtain, through gift or purchase, current copies of: The Known World Handbook, the Organizational Handbook (a.k.a. Corpora), The An Tir Handbook, the Laws of An Tir, and the An Tir Book of Combat, together with whatever resources the branch deems appropriate, including the officer manuals and handbooks. The Branch Chatelaine is responsible for maintaining the library unless the branch has a librarian or delegates the responsibility.
Gold Key

The Office of Gold Key maintains a collection of clothing, accessories and feast gear that a branch keeps on hand to loan to guests and new members. New members should be encouraged to make or acquire their own garb as soon as possible rather than borrowing from Gold Key indefinitely or for long periods of time. The Gold Key officer is in charge of maintaining this collection; making sure it gets to and from events where it will be needed; and setting up a system for loan and retrieval of the articles. Neither the Gold Key officer nor the Chatelaine is responsible for making or providing permanent garb for newcomers. In some branches, the Chatelaine will serve in both capacities, but it's helpful to have a separate Gold Key officer. The Gold Key officer may collect fabrics or raise funds to buy fabrics for Gold Key items, arrange sewing bees, solicit donations of suitable articles from branch members, or find other appropriate means of amassing a collection. Gold Key officers report to the chatelaine of the branch. Keeping track of how often the collection is used, at which events, and which items are borrowed the most frequently will help the Gold Key and chatelaine focus their efforts.

It is important to note that there is no Kingdom gold key collection.

Preceptor of The College of Pages – Discontinued Sub-Office

The Preceptor of the College of Pages is responsible for guiding and educating children ages twelve to seventeen about aspects of both our historical period of study and about the Society, while helping them to enjoy their medieval experience. Through the use of a structured system of challenges and tests the pages develop demonstrable knowledge of our medieval world and the skills to function within it. The College has developed a ranking system based on these tests. This is designed to recognize and praise the service contributions of these younger members of our society. The Kingdom Preceptor is responsible for coordinating the rank challenges throughout the Kingdom.

**Principality Preceptors of Pages:** arrange and participate on
panels for Pages Trials within their own Principality at Crown events or when requested (subject to modern concerns). They assist in Challenge rank selection, self-assessment, networking and trial preparations.

**Regional Provosts of Pages**: The Provosts of Pages (Regional levels) arrange and participate on panels for Pages Trials within their own Region at Crown events or when requested (subject to modern concerns). They assist in challenge rank selection, self-assessment, networking and trial preparations.

**Branch Dean of Pages**: Branch Dean of Pages provide educational and enjoyable period activities for children ages twelve to seventeen at local events. They identify and plan appropriate activities, games, classes and workshops for young people. Branch Deans provide guidance for all youths within their branch, regardless of enrollment status as members of the College of Pages. They organize and participate in the rank challenges. Where there is no Dean of Pages, the Provost of Pages should provide this service for events within their Region.

**Special Job Requirements**

The Preceptors, Provosts and Deans must enjoy working with children and teenagers. Patience, firmness and a sense of humor are vital in dealing with this age group.

**Reports**

All branch reports should include information on: new initiates; ranking challenges achieved; trials results; ideas, questions and concerns of fellow officers, parents, pages of all ranks and the general populace of the SCA; and a summary of activities and events attended.

Every report should include all paperwork and forms, including the written permission to publish information contained in the reports in the Quarterly Pages Gazette.

---

**Pied Piper – Discontinued Sub-Office**

*From Previous Handbook*

*Note: This Office and its Sub Offices NO LONGER EXIST IN THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR. This entry is presented for historical purposes.*

The Pied Piper's responsibilities include organizing activities for children under the age of twelve at Society events; promoting the welfare of children at Society events; educating children on age related topics about aspects of the Society and our historical period of study; and sharing knowledge with interested persons on children's activities. Anyone working with children may be required to provide additional information and submit references.

Pied Pipers are not baby sitters and should not be regarded as such.

**Branch Pied Pipers**

Branch Pied Pipers are responsible for organizing younger children's activities at SCA events. Children's activities should be considered as an integral part of event planning, so that a suitable
location can be set aside. Pied Piper activities can be simple: a coloring station set up with crayons and paper, a set of blocks, and other basic toys for drop-in play. Or they can be contests and tournaments, depending on the level of interest and help available. If possible, keeping toys and activities reasonably authentic, or at least not shockingly modern, is best. The amusement and enjoyment of the children should be the main priority.

In some branches the function of Preceptor of Pages and Pied Piper are combined into one office.

**Reports**
Quarterly reports by Pied Pipers should include: the number of events at which children's activities took place and the number of children who enjoyed them. Sharing ideas for activities is always helpful.

**Whalebone Deputy**

*Written May 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

*Note: This Office and its Sub Offices NO LONGER EXIST IN THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR. This entry is presented for historical purposes.*

The Whalebone Deputy lesser office does not exist in An Tir anymore. However, there is still a marvelous handbook for this discontinued office available at [http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/whalebone.php](http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/whalebone.php) for the time being.

*From Previous Handbook*

The Whalebone Deputy is in charge of promulgating whalebone and boffer rules. The Whalebone Deputy trains and authorizes whalebone marshals to ensure that whalebone and boffer activities are safe.

**Resources**


**The An Tir College of Scribes**

*Written April 2016 by HL Sarra the Brave*

The An Tir College of Scribes exists to serve at the pleasure of Their Royal Majesties An Tir. It is the honored duty of the College to inscribe Their Words on hand-lettered and illuminated documents – which serve to commemorate the honors, achievements and titles bestowed upon the populace by the Sable Lion Throne.
In order that all An Tir Scribes may serve The Crown and Court, the College endeavors to promote the study and practice of the medieval scribal and heraldic arts and to provide educational opportunities that encourage individual growth and skill development.

The College is made up of talented and hardworking artisans and teachers. Many of these scribes may be found generously proffering their services also to the Principalities, Baronies and other smaller groups that collectively make up the Sovereign Lands of the Kingdom of An Tir.

Their service to Crown and Kingdom is their art, their honor and their pleasure.

The College may be found online at: http://scribes.antir.sca.org/

And on Facebook at: An Tir Scribes https://www.facebook.com/groups/353807238084984/

The Kingdom Scribe  (Sable Sable)

The Kingdom Scribe is a Greater Kingdom Officer and oversees all scribal activities within An Tir. The three arms of the Kingdom Scribe’s office:

- Fostering the scribal arts
- Cultivating scribes’ talents
- Designing scrolls for recipients

The Kingdom Scribe is required to attend Kingdom events and report to Kingdom Curia meetings. The officer supports, and is in turn supported by, several deputies, the Principality Scribes, the Royal Scribe, and Baronial Scribes.

The office is a 2 year position, during which the Scribe:

- Collects quarterly reports and officer change forms
- Coordinates the education of scribes
- Ensures scribal activities happen at Kingdom Events
- Helps the Baronies and Principalities develop vibrant scribal communities
- Assists scribes to coordinate with Black Lion and the Crown with regard to original scrolls
- And manages special projects assigned by the Crown

The Scribe is the caretaker of the Great Seal, a piece of Kingdom regalia, and provides charter paper to the Royal Scribe and seals to the reign’s court coordinator, and coordinates with the Argent Scroll.
Herald regarding scribal classes at the Kingdom Heraldic and Scribal Symposium.

**Current Deputies**

*Contingency* – this is the gentle who will take charge should something happen to the Kingdom Scribe

*Contests* – this deputy coordinates with the Kingdom Scribe, Royal Scribe, and Event Stewards to ensure that contests happen at Kingdom Events

*Education* – this deputy coordinates classes, teaching materials, and helps disseminate information throughout the Kingdom

*Library / Archives* – this deputy holds and manages the Kingdom’s library and scribal archives

*Past Reign Charters* – this deputy holds and manages charter blanks and painted charters from past reigns in case a loss requires replacement

*Scroll Roster / Backlog* – this deputy manages the spreadsheet containing the list of which scribe created which original scroll and the backlog of outstanding scroll assignments

*Scribal Web Minister (Sable Spider)* – this deputy manages the College’s website

*Domesday Boke Butlers* – the Kingdom has created two Domesday Bokes, for 20 Year & 40 Year Celebrations

*Seal Maker* – this gentle pours all seals needed for each reign and holds the 5 matrices: 3 for Kingdom, including the Great Seal, a piece of Kingdom regalia, and 2 for Black Lion

**History of the Office**

When the Kingdom of An Tir was founded, the Chief Scribe served as a deputy to the Kingdom Herald (Black Lion). Originally, the Kingdom’s scribes produced all original artwork, much of which included personal heraldic achievements and thus required coordination with Black Lion. The position was titled Sable Sable Herald.

In approximately 2003, the Chief Scribe, Dame Tamlyn of Wyntersea, OL, conducted a survey of other Kingdoms which had scribal officers and found that in the greater part of them the scribal office was separate from that of the herald. By this time, separating the offices within An Tir made sense for two reasons: the Kingdom’s Charter System had been in place for approximately 12 years so the majority of the college’s work was no longer coordinated with Black Lion, and the office’s financial needs were better addressed directly in Curia than passed through Black Lion.

To make this change, the Scribe cited precedent and petitioned the Crown. As a result, Kingdom Law was modified and the office of Scribe became an independent Greater Office, with all the rights and responsibilities thereof. The name Sable Sable was kept as the official title of the now Kingdom Scribe.
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices

Royal Scribe

Changing each Reign, this individual is sought out and retained by The Royal Heirs prior to the commencement of Their Reign as King and Queen of An Tir as part of Their retinue. The position of Royal Scribe is approximately a nine month commitment.

Shortly after new Royal Heirs are determined at Crown They retain Their Royal Scribe. The Royal Scribe coordinates with Them and scribes throughout the Kingdom to create wording and designs for charters for the reign. The Scribe is then responsible for managing the production of Their Majesties' award documents throughout Their reign on the Sable Lion Throne.

Prior to and throughout the reign the Royal Scribe coordinates with scribal officers and individual scribes to ensure that charters and scrolls are painted such that those awards given by the Hand of Their Majesties are worthy of Them and the recipients.

Further information regarding the Royal Scribe may be found here: http://scribes.antir.sca.org/Contacts/royal.php

Scribal Officers

The Scribal officer, be that Principality or Baronial, is tasked with many responsibilities, including:

- Coordinating the scribal needs of the Royals’ representatives, be that Their Highnesses or the Baronetcy
- Supporting their regional / local scribal community
- Supporting the Kingdom’s scribal needs
- Submitting a quarterly report, regarding their regional / local activities, to the Kingdom Scribe

Kingdom Awards

Charters and Scrolls

The Kingdom of An Tir utilizes what we call “charters” and “scrolls”.

Charters are pre-printed (photocopied) line art with wording which are created for each reign and are then distributed to scribes throughout the Kingdom to be illuminated by hand. Charters are used for AoAs, youth awards, and most Grant level awards. Charter designs vary in complexity & time period and are painted by everyone from very beginning to very advanced scribes. Each charter is illuminated with care and the thought that this may be the only award a gentle receives, so it should be beautiful and something of which the Crown and recipient can be proud.
Scrolls are original ‘one-off’ pieces of art which are assigned to an individual scribe and created specifically for the recipient. These are typically created for peerages and other awards which are presented infrequently.

**An Tir Charter System**

When An Tir was established in A.S. 16, the Kingdom presented original scrolls for every Kingdom award. Soon there was a backlog list of original scrolls, added to by each Reign, which was created through a promissory system. As the Kingdom grew, so did the awards backlog and by A.S. 25 (1990) the list of promissory notes was several thousand.

The wise Royals, Gunnarr and Gabriell, decided to do something about the ever growing backlog. They worked with Their scribe and created a series of pre-printed line art for several awards. The next Reign, of Davin and Octavia, also created award pre-prints. By the end of the following Reign, of Tjorkill and Hlutwige, the An Tir charter system had been brought to fruition. Their successors were again Gunnarr and Gabriell, who had started the changeover. Ducessa Hlutwige collaborated with Them to continue the effort made during Her Reign. By the end of Their Reign in A.S. 26 (1991), the An Tir Charter System was fully established.

Shortly thereafter, Elenor the Clumsy served as Kingdom Scribe and proposed the idea of creating at least one Award of Arms charter for all previous reigns so that anyone could receive a charter for that award should they desire one. The recipient could choose to either receive the charter or later personally commission an original scroll. Regardless of their choice, after that offer the Kingdom’s obligation to the recipient was ended.

With this change and the charter system already in place, there was a much smaller list of scrolls "owed" each year and the backlog was basically eliminated.

The charter system allows Their Majesties the flexibility to add awards the day of the event. Given the great size of our Kingdom and how remote some of our branches are, being able to acknowledge worthy people right away rather than deferring to the next event when the Crown is in attendance, which could be the more than a reign, is very valued.

**Seals**

“By Our hand and seal.....”

Each award given by Their Majesties is marked with a wax seal which is affixed either directly or dangling as a pendant. If the award requires, it will also be affixed with a Black Lion seal.

The Kingdom’s Great Seal and Black Lion’s large matrix each produce seals approximately 3 inches in diameter, while the seals produced by the Kingdom’s two signet matrices, round and shield shaped, and Black Lion’s small matrix are approximately 1.5 inches in diameter.
Chapter II: Greater and Lesser Offices

Each wax seal is poured and embossed by hand.

Special Projects

20 Yr Boke

King Arthur and Queen Melissa determined to create a true expression of Their Kingdom to take to 20 Year Celebration in Ansteorra. They commanded a Domesday Book be made 900 years after William the Conqueror commanded the same of his Kingdom. They required that the book truly expressed An Tir's creative and unique nature. And so it was done as they willed and each of Their Branches scribed onto pages their history and their spirit. The 386 pages so made were bound together, taken to 20 Year Celebration, and shown daily at the Arts and Sciences Display. The Book was also formally presented with great pageantry to Their Majesties at Grand Court. And so the youngest of the Society's Kingdoms had the most magnificent artwork and all knew what we could do and who we were.

40 Yr Boke

This boke was created for the Society’s 40th Year Celebration to commemorate how far An Tir had come in the 20 years since the original An Tir Domesday book was created for 20 Year Celebration. Created under the direction of Dame Tamlyn of Wyntersea, OL, the Kingdom Scribe, the boke is in two volumes – the first contains the Kingdom of An Tir and her central branches. The second contains the Principalities of An Tir and their branches: Summits and Tir Righ.

The volumes together total nearly 800 pages. Over 350 scribes worked on the boke, along with their supporters - all the names of those involved with the boke’s production are written in the final pages, by branch. 69 branches sent in entries. Each branch included their heraldic achievement (civic heraldry), a map and a census, and information about their branch.

When the calligraphers and illuminators had finished their work, the An Tir College of Book Arts bound the completed pages together using medieval materials and techniques.

On the 16th day of July, A.S. XL (2005) at An Tir's July Coronation, the bokes were presented to Their Majesties Skeggi and Taisiia.

A photo essay of the project may be found here: http://scribes.antir.sca.org/domesday/domesday1.php

Contributors included:

• Words – Jarl Styrkarr Jarlsskald & HL Laurin of Rosewood

Avacal Scroll

During the spring of A.S. XLIX, word came from the society’s Board of Directors that our Principality
of Avacal’s petition to become the society’s 20th Kingdom had been granted! King Savaric and Queen Dalla commanded of Sarra the Brave, the Kingdom Scribe, that a scroll be created to commemorate the occasion. It was decided that this scroll should be a gift created by the entire Kingdom, so a group of artisans from throughout the Kingdom was assembled. The artisans included:

- Design & Line Art – HL Adriana the Fierce
- Calligraphy – HL Alicia du Bois
- Gilding – Master Renart le fox de berwyk
- Painting – Lady Brewyn Celestial Wynhaven
- Detailing – Vicountess Celdae the Seeker

The completed scroll reflected 165 hours of work directly on the paper, in addition to the many hours of planning, and the scroll traveled nearly 2800 miles from fruition to delivery at Avacal’s 1st Coronation on June 27, A.S. L.

Discontinued Greater Offices

Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL

Over time the Kingdom of An Tir and the SCA as a whole have changed and adapted as they have grown. Part of these changes and adaptations are the creation and eventually the discontinuation of certain offices. Sometimes those offices, such as being Prince and Princess of a Principality, morph into something new – in this case a Kingdom of their own. Other times due to changes in the SCA structure overall offices are retired; for example, the office of Waterbearer. What follows are treatises about offices now discontinued. They are left in the handbook for prosperity, so that all may see where we have been and from whence we come.

The Chirurgeonate

From the Previous Handbook

Note: This Office and its Sub Offices NO LONGER EXIST IN THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR. This entry is presented for historical purposes.

Chirurgeons provide voluntary first aid at Society events. They also notify attendees of health and safety concerns at Society events. No branch is required to have a Chirurgeon, however, having at least one chirurgeon at an event is greatly appreciated.

An Tir maintains a system for warranting chirurgeons. In order to be a warranted chirurgeon applicants need to provide the Kingdom Chirurgeon with: proof of membership; a current CPR card; and a current Red Cross or St. John’s First Aid Card.
Within the chirurgeonate, Chirurgeons are divided into apprentice chirurgeons, warranted chirurgeons, and master chirurgeons. The title master chirurgeon is an honorary title and can only be held by a warranted chirurgeon.

**The Kingdom Chirurgeon**

The Kingdom Chirurgeon coordinates the chirurgeons in An Tir and is responsible for making sure that chirurgeons have the modern certification and SCA knowledge for the proper performance of the office.

**Principality and Regional Chirurgeons**

Because of a lack of warranted chirurgeons, the structure of the An Tir Chirurgeonate does not strictly follow the Kingdom's boundaries for Principalities and Regions. The people holding the positions on this level coordinate the reporting from the branch chirurgeons; and help recruit and train new chirurgeons.

**Branch Chirurgeons**

Branch Chirurgeons and chirurgeons at large provide voluntary first aid at events.

**Minister of Waterbearers**

*Updated and Enhanced April 2016 by HL Lissette de la Rose*

*Note: This Office and its Sub Offices NO LONGER EXIST IN THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR. This entry is presented for historical purposes.*

Waterbearers help maintain the hydration of fighters and the populace by passing out hydrating food and drinks such as water, Gatorade, and pickles. It is not an official office or recognized position anymore within the society but it is a great way to volunteer and get involved as don’t need special training in advance (5 min before you start is usually enough), you get to meet new people, see fun things, and contribute to the overall success of the event.

At wars and tournaments you will often find a waterbearing point that you can go to if you are in need of hydration, would like to volunteer, or have supplies you would like to donate. It is frequently designated by the registered badge for waterbearing – Argent, a goutte de larme within another voided, a bordure azure. In layman’s terms, look for the blue water drop.

When visiting waterbearing point you will often find the waterbearer in charge. This is the person in
charge of organizing the volunteers as well as the supplies needed. These supplies include cleaning supplies and serving utensils in addition to food and drink.

When a waterbearer is on duty they will frequently be carrying snacks as well as water bottles with squirt tops. The sports/squirt tops are important because In An Tir we generally practice “no touch” waterbearing meaning we do not touch the container to our lips so that we limit the spread of germs. Safety comes first as we want everyone to stay healthy and have fun including the waterbearers themselves.

**Waterbearing – Reminders from the ranks**

Be polite, but firm. If you notice signs of dehydration in someone politely insist that they take a small sip

While we provide refreshment and sustenance along with occasional witty banter on the field, a more important aspect of our job is to keep an eye on fighters for signs of dehydration before they get to that level. While there are some signs we can’t see in a random fighter on the field - Dizziness, fatigue, irritability, and lack of sweat are all signs that any waterbearer should be able to spot and report if necessary.

In our endless quest for hydration of others it is important that we remember to hydrate ourselves as well.

Fighters can’t hear you when they have their helms on, make sure you have their attention and clearly show them the water or snacks you are offering.

Fighters often can’t see you. It is your job as a waterbearer to be aware of your surroundings and the movements of the fighters around you to prevent injuries.

Waterbearing is a family activity suitable for all ages, but not everyone should be on the field. Children should be properly supervised and those under 8 should be in arms reach of a parent at all times to prevent possible injury. When possible use smaller children to refill water bottles or fill food trays for the other volunteers. If the parent is interested in volunteering as well, set them up as a team. This helps them learn responsibility and stay safe. Children 8-14 make great runners who take more water and snacks to the older waterbearers who are out working so they have to make less trips back. 14 and up can usually be easily spotted by fighters and have developed enough special awareness to be safe on the field.

Remember the marshals, lists, and heralds too. They are spending as long or longer on the field as the fighters are and are often out in the hot sun the entire time.

Safety First: Follow the directions of the marshals, do not enter the field unless directed, and be aware of scenarios with thrown weapons and archery so that you can maintain a safe distance from the edge of the field.

If you are carrying multiple items (water and Gatorade, pickles and pretzels), ask a preference. Many
people have preferences or allergies which is why we offer multiple options to begin with.

**Common Signs of Dehydration**

- Dry or sticky mouth
- Low or no urine output
- Very dark colored, concentrated urine
- Not producing tears
- Weakness
- Dizziness
- Skin may 'tent' when pinched (doesn’t bounce back quickly when released).

**Waterbearing – my journey**

*Written April 2016 by HL Lissette de la Rose*

If someone told me over 20 years ago that I would be a water girl I would have laughed at them. I didn’t like sports, participating or watching. I did like volunteering though and at a magical AnTirWest War in 1995 someone told me to try waterbearing at the war. They swore I would get men (and women) dropping to their knees and worshiping me as a goddess, they told me I would get marriage proposals, and at least for that afternoon I could be one of the most important people in a fighter’s life. I scoffed at the idea, but I was bored and allowed myself to be dragged along. I experienced everything she promised and more. I got an amazing view of the fighters, I got 5 marriage proposals and countless cries of goddess, and I began to enjoy watching an actual sport. While I thought it was fun, I still didn’t understand the importance of waterbearers.

I began to volunteer as a waterbearer at every event I went to and a few years later I met a young man who was at his first war. He had traveled from West kingdom and was super excited. He was also inexperienced and pumped up on adrenaline. If I had known the signs of dehydration as well then as I do now, I would have spoken to a chirurgeon the moment I saw him on the field. He had stopped sweating, was refusing all offers of water, and had been on the field for hours. Shortly after I saw him out of the corner of my eye shaking his head and trying to focus past the dizziness when another waterbearer flagged down a marshal to point him out. I asked her what was going on and she gave me my first eye opening lessons on dehydration as the fighter was pulled from the field and collapsed from heat exhaustion.

I made a promise to myself that day. I vowed that I would do everything in my power to prevent this from happening to another fighter. I started to learn more and more about waterbearing. I volunteered to waterbear at every fighting event I attended. I moved from passing out drinks and snacks to behind the station and while it was a hard transition knowing I couldn’t see the fighters for myself, chopping fruit and refilling water and Gatorade enabled me to talk to each of the other waterbearers in turn and
educate them on the signs and dangers of dehydration. It wasn’t long before waterbearing moved from a hobby to a passion. I went to events to see the smiles on the heavy fighters’ faces when they were having fun and staying hydrated. I started running waterbearing at events and I noticed not all of the fighting disciplines were receiving water. I started to branch out to the rapier, archery, thrown weapons, and equestrian communities. The surprise of the rapier fighters when I brought them supplies, the joy on the faces of the archery community, and equestrians when I dropped off a simple flat of water and some snacks to show them they haven’t been forgotten, that they were athletes too, simply fueled my passion. I stepped up as the waterbearer for my shire and assisted in multiple events for other branches in my region. After a few years I was looking towards becoming kingdom waterbearer when much to my sadness the office was disbanded by the BOD.

For many waterbearers this was the end of their journey. For me it was another beginning. I reached out to the kingdom seneschal for clarification on what I could and could not do as a waterbearer. Much to my joy I found that we could still waterbear on an event by event basis. I continued to waterbear in my shire even as it was elevated to a barony. I reached out to other branches in my area to offer my continued services. I began to teach classes on waterbearing both for people desiring to run it at events and for individuals who wanted to support and inspire their fighters. I even started to waterbear at kingdom events in my area. I was excited but I wanted to get resources out beyond my local area so I turned to social media. I started a Facebook group for people across the kingdom to get more information on waterbearing. I encouraged waterbearers and event stewards alike to join, and used it as a networking tool to help event stewards find local waterbearers for their events. This year I realized that it was 20 years since the first time I offered water to a fighter, 20 years from my first marriage proposal from a fighter, my first time named goddess, and my first excitement at seeing fighters up close and in action. While these things still warm my heart, it is the face of the young man suffering heat exhaustion that reminds me my vow is far from completed. I feel confident that there are others happy to take up the cause and ensure all of our fighters stay healthy, happy, and hydrated but I will continue to support this activity for as long as I am a member of our fine society.

**The Kingdom Waterbearer**  
*From Previous Handbook*

The Kingdom Waterbearer works with the Kingdom Chirurgeon to establish guidelines and encourage the activities of Waterbearers at all local events. The Kingdom Waterbearer organizes waterbearers at Crown and Kingdom events at which combat takes place: May Crown, An Tir-West War, July Coronation, September Crown, and Twelfth Night Coronation.

**Branch Waterbearers**  
*From Previous Handbook*

Branch Waterbearers supply water at local events and assist the Kingdom Waterbearers at Crown and Kingdom Events.
The Constabulary

Written April 2016 by Master Arontius of Bygelswade, OP

Note: This Office and its Sub Offices NO LONGER EXIST IN THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR. This entry is presented for historical purposes.

The Officer known as Constable was originally designed to be an Officer in charge of Site Safety at events and gatherings, primarily in the form of fire safety (ensuring that campfires were adequately monitored and utilized in a safe manner). The Office quickly grew from that point to encompass many aspects dealing with safety and security at an event. At an event a 'Constable In Charge (CIC)', usually the Branch Constable, headed 'The Constabulary' which was the corps of people whose job it was to provide a safety and security watch for the event overall. The CIC was the warranted branch officer (or his/her designated representative), and 'The Constabulary' were often warranted 'Constables-At-Large' who were themselves warranted through the Kingdom Office and could therefore be given official designation at events such as 'Watch Officer', 'Gate Officer', etc.

The presence of the Constable, and The Constabulary, allowed those attending an event to enjoy it more as the presence of The Constabulary meant someone was diligently watching out to ensure their safety and security and that they could 'relax' and immerse themselves into the spirit of the Middle Ages. This presence became a tradition that eventually worked its way into the fabric of custom in An Tir as was seen in the Crown Lists where the safety and security of the List Fields was ceded from the watchfulness of the Constable into the responsibility of the Marshal for the Crown Lists. The history of The Constabulary is filled with giants of An Tir tradition, include Master Siegfried the Immane and Master Mikill Óláfr Bjarnarson.

Unlike other offices in the SCA which required years of study and experience in order to learn how to be an effective officer (such as Seneschal or Exchequer), being a member of The Constabulary was something a relative newcomer to the SCA could undertake. This was due to the fact that it was based more on the convergence of Modern Safety aspects, as well as the application of common sense, more than a need for specialized training. Joining The Constabulary therefore became a 'gateway office' to newer people as their career in the SCA began and they eventually took on the more complex jobs such as Seneschal, Marshal, or Exchequer.

- Safety and Security Point-Of-Contact - The one 'go-to' person in case of emergent issues if they arose. They would often have the emergency procedure to follow to have modern emergency responders arrive on site as needed.

The Constable, and The Constabulary, at the height of their existence usually covered the following functions at events:

- Fire watch - Ensuring that all open flame was monitored and kept under control.
- Enforcement of Site Rules as advertised by the Autocrat.
- Child Watch - Especially at larger event, children would become lost in the larger crowds and it
became a duty of the Constable to be the 'keeper' of lost children and re-connect them with their parents. It also fell to the Constable to organize groups of Constables to spread out over an event and look for children who had become separated from their parents and could not be found.

- **Gate** - The Constable was often put in charge of setting up and organizing gate, including the oversight of gate fees and arrangements with the office of the Exchequer to account for all gate income and deposit of same.

- **Patrols** - The Constable was often expected to organize teams of people to walk the site and observe for potential safety and security hazards and prevent issues before they arose.

- **Parking** - As Gate came under control of the Office of the Constable, the organization of parking also became a duty of the Office of Constable. This meant ensuring adequate space was allotted, that it was marked, and that personnel were assigned as necessary to ensure that parking rules were obeyed.

- **Marketplace** - The Constable was often relied upon to provide an extra patrol through the Marketplace at events to act as a deterrent to shoplifters. With baldrics that clearly identified them as 'The Authority' this often seemed to help, or at least give peace-of-mind to the Merchants in the Marketplace.

- **Lost-And-Found** - The Constable evolved into the collection point for all Lost-And-Found from events and gatherings and would regularly publish the listings of lost and found items. Over time a 'Constables Auction' became tradition, which was often a yearly event where unclaimed items were auctioned and the proceeds providing items needed by the Office, such as a pavilion, radios, etc.

The Constabulary had no modern authority, nor did they have authority to dictate rule of law at events. But because of the perceived authority and their responsibilities for overseeing safety and security at events and gatherings, they became the face of authority, sometimes even that of modern authority. This would, at times, bring them in conflict with people and situations at events in terms of overstepping their boundaries as private citizens. No matter how carefully they tread their actions could be seen as overbearing and authoritative. This created a liability concern in regards to the insurance held by the SCA and it was eventually determined that the Office of Constable had to be disbanded. The functions of the Office were often continued, but had to be organized without the official backing of a Society Officer or Office.

**Constabulary All-Thing** - With the responsibilities held by The Constable becoming more and more complex it became a priority to educate those wishing to be Warranted Constables in all the various aspects of the Office. The Constabulary All-Thing would happen on at least a yearly basis (more often if it could be arranged) and evolved into a seminar of classes with as many instructors as could be arranged to take on various subjects.
**Constabulary Award** - This award was given to those members of The Constabulary who gave extended or extraordinary service to The Constabulary. Those who taught many classes were often recognized, as were those who performed heroic duties. Even those who were recognized as extremely courteous and competent over decades of service were awarded. It was a recognition deeply respected by any who served in The Constabulary for any length of time.
Chapter III - Medieval Offices

From Previous Handbook

The Crown

The Crown (the King and Queen acting together) is the source of Kingdom Law. The Crown appoints, removes, and replaces Great Officers of State in conjunction with the appropriate Corporate Officers, if any. The Crown appoints, removes and replaces Lesser Officers of the Kingdom in conjunction with the appropriate Great Officers, if any. The Crown may suspend any officer of the kingdom for just and stated cause for the duration of the reign. The Crown appoints, removes and replaces territorial Barons and Baronesses in accordance with Corpora, Kingdom Law and custom. In An Tir it is customary for the Crown to delegate the appointment, removal, and replacement of principality officers to the Coronet. The Crown approves all officers on all levels in conjunction with the appropriate superior within the Kingdom and signs their warrants, usually by means of a roster warrant. The King and the Queen serve on the Regalia Committee and on the Council of the Exchequer. They attend, if they choose, all Curia, peerage and Noble Estate meetings. The Crown sets the format for the Crown lists and determines who is acceptable to fight in the Crown lists. The King and Queen approve new branches and changes in status for branches. They select the locations of Crown Events. The Crown is the final step in the grievance procedure within the Kingdom of An Tir.

The Crown serves as a ceremonial focus and presence for the Kingdom. The Crown recognizes the good that Their subjects have done by exercising Their power to grant awards.

Illustration 22: Arms of the King of An Tir

Illustration 23: Arms of the Queen of An Tir
The Crown Prince and Princess

The primary duties of the Crown Prince and Crown Princess is to prepare themselves for the responsibilities that they will have during their upcoming reign. They also serve as a ceremonial presence.

Principality Princes and Princesses

The Coronet (the Prince and the Princess, acting together) is the Crown's representative for the Principality and are to render their Oath of Fealty at each Coronation of the King and Queen. The Coronet may establish and present non-armigerous awards specific to their principality, and have been empowered to grant Awards of Arms to subjects of their respective principalities. The Coronet also recommends to the Crown those subjects whose achievements and service within the principality are worthy of recognition. The Coronet may appoint, remove, or replace Great Officers of the principality, in conjunction with the appropriate Kingdom Great Officers. The Coronet may likewise appoint, remove, and replace Lesser Officers of the principality, in conjunction with the appropriate Kingdom or Principality Great Officers, if any. The Crown may require consultation and prior approval for any or all of these steps. The Coronet may suspend any officer of the principality for just and stated cause for the duration of the reign. The Coronet has the limited power to banish people after having received prior written approval from the Crown. The Coronet serves as a ceremonial focus and presence for the Kingdom.
Landed Barons and Baronesses

A landed Baron and/or landed Baroness are the Crown's representative within a Barony and provide the inspirational leadership for a barony. They are empowered to hold courts, grant awards which are recognized in the Kingdom's Order of Precedence; and can have Sergeants, Yeomen, Gallants, Courtiers, and Lancers. People who achieve these ranks through rigorous testing are given recognition for their accomplishments throughout the Kingdom. Landed Barons and Baronesses are required to report to the Crown and their Royal Highnesses one month prior to each Coronation.

Peers

While technically being a member of a peerage order is not an office, being a peer is a job description. The expectation is that anyone who is a peer will continue to exemplify the graces of courtesy and chivalry and that they will continue to work, teach and serve as they had before they were acknowledged as being a peer.

Each of the peerage orders in An Tir have a Council Secretary who serves as a contact with that peerage.

Royal Patrons

Royal Peers are encouraged to act as advisors to branches which do not have direct access to the Landed Nobility or the Crown. These Royal Peers, referred to as Royal Patrons, act in this capacity upon the mutual request of the branch and the Royal Peer, and upon the consent of the Crown. This relationship may be terminated at any time by the branch, the Royal Patron or the Crown. The responsibilities of Patrons include: swearing fealty to the Crown; holding courts as Patron; raising warbands from within the branch; receiving copies of reports from branch officers; reporting to the Crown and Heirs on the state of the Branch one month before Coronation; acting as an advocate for the branch; representing the branch in meetings of the Noble Estate; and in all ways acting in the best interest of the branch.
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

The Championships of An Tir

The Arts & Sciences Championship Competition

*On Entering the Kingdom A&S Championship (or your feet are going to hurt if you win!)*

*Both Original Article in Previous Handbook and April 2016 revisions by Maestro Eduardo Francesco Maria Lucrezia, OL, OP*

When I was asked to write this piece about what it is like to enter, and win, the Kingdom Arts and Sciences Championship and how people should prepare themselves for the championship I was sure I had already written something on this topic. I had! I found the file and began reading with the thought that maybe it was out of date or was in need of editing. After all it had been a long time since I had written it! The first time I won the Championship was March 5th, 1995, more than 20 years ago from today. The article was written in 1999. Surely it needed some updating and editing. Now, having won a second Championship in March of 2013, I am able to see what I wrote lo those many years ago through new eyes, with new knowledge and understanding and perhaps write something different. Something fresher. I planned to write something that reflected what I learned the second time around, now that I am more mature, and more wiser.

But I can’t!

What I wrote, almost 15 years ago, still holds true for me!

Entering the Championship is about the learning.

Entering the Championship is about the process, not the product.

Entering the Championship is a personal journey of growth, exploration and self-discovery.

Entering the Championship is about doing the best I can, at a specific moment in time, and allowing myself to let go of ALL the rest!

Most of all, if there is one thing I would add to what you are about to read it would be that you never know what piece of your entry, what nugget of documentation, what enthusiastic tirade or knowing smile or helping hand is going to inspire someone to learn, to engage, to get wrapped up in their process of creation, to reach higher and farther than they thought they could go.

You will be an inspiration.
Sometimes you will know this, but most times you will not.

All you can do is “Aspire to Inspire”, both yourself and others!

And if you win your feet are going to hurt!

Seriously, really hurt! But, it is a small price to pay for a year as amazing as the year you are Champion.

Below is the essay I wrote four years after being the second Kingdom of An Tir Arts and Sciences Champion. With the help of my apprentices and household I have edited it slightly. It can also be found at http://www.currentmiddleages.org/artsci/champions_eduardo.htm.

Looking back from this distance the memories of preparing for the championship, the day of the championship, the year spent as champion and the four years since being honored with the champion's cloak seem to swirl together. It is hard to separate out all the different things I went through; wonder, doubt, elation, exhaustion, anxiety, stress, happiness, hysteria, relief, joy, on and on and on.

But let me try to separate out all the feelings and tell you what happens in each of the four stages of championship.

**Preparing for Championship**

You have made the decision to actually enter. CONGRATULATE yourself. Few people make this brave decision, four or five at the most in any one-year.

You are among a select group who has chosen to challenge themselves, to push themselves to places not yet imagined. Sounds like an inspirational seminar, right? But it's true. Making the decision to enter is the first step on a long, hard journey towards the actual event and beyond. This stage is one of the most exciting times in the whole process. Questions are everywhere. What do I enter? What categories will these entries fit into? HOW CAN I GET IT ALL DONE IN TIME?! Keep asking those questions, and many, many more. You will find the answers eventually.

Most importantly keep asking yourself “what do I want to learn?” And subsequently, “what am I learning?” For me the whole process of championship is about these questions. From start to finish, it was one big learning experience that constantly pushed my comfort zone by asking questions. These questions will take your projects to new heights. At every turn they will challenge you to think about technique, medieval mindset, the materials, the tools and the presentation you choose. Answer these questions as honestly and fully as you can and when you come upon one, or several, that you can't answer dig into the research. This stage of the process will test your resolve. It will be a very challenging time. Enjoy the challenge - don't let it weigh you down.

**The Day(s) of Championship**

You've finished your projects. You've asked all the questions you can think to ask yourself. You know
there is so much more to do, so many more questions to ask and answer. But you also know, if you're truly true with yourself, you have done everything you possibly can with the resources available. You have given it your best and have learned more than you ever thought you could. Now is the time to let it go.

The hardest of all the lessons, at least for me, was to let it go. Let it go, there is nothing more you can do. There are no more cherries to pick or cheese to make or pigments to grind. Let it go and look at the amazing things you have created. The great things you have learned about your crafts and yourself. Now is the time to let that learning go.

Share with the other contestants, with the populace, with the judges, with yourself. Don't just share the facts. Share the enthusiasm, share the joy, share the pain when your first tile exploded in the kiln. Process is the key to product and if you don't share how you got to the spot you're at now you have cheated yourself not to mention the judge and the populace.

This day will be stress-filled. You have probably been up late for days in a row. There are many people around you, all looking at the projects you have poured your blood into over the last few months, or years. Stress is a natural reaction. Breath, learn, share and LET GO! Knowing you have learned more than you thought you would and that if you are chosen to present your learning in the finals on the next day the stress will continue. For me day one was worse than day two, but both days were helped by my team of support.

Throughout the process of championship support is important, but especially on the day of the championship. You will need a small group of trusted friends who will understand when you freak out because you can't find where you put the whatchamacallit. Friends who will make you eat something even if you snap that you are not hungry. Friends who will help you LET IT GO! Day two you will have as audience a group of judges (who have been exactly where you are right now) and many others who are VERY INTERESTED IN WHAT YOU HAVE TO TEACH THEM. This is your job. They are not here to pick you apart or "judge" you. They are here to learn from you. Teach them. All of them. Include the audience as well as the judges. And if you possibly can, have some fun.

**A Year of Championship**

No matter how much you prepare for the possibility of this moment the energy you feel when you have the cloak put around your shoulders will be much, much more than expected. For me it was more intense than being elevated to my first peerage. Possibly because of the exhaustion, but more likely because of the process I went through to get to that point. Because of the process I will never be the same and my crafts will never be the same. On some level my body knew this and it was very emotional. Little did I know that the journey had barely begun.

The year of actually being the champion would put me through still further and more difficult tests. There is no job description for champion. The old adage "he more you put in, the more you get out" is
very true. Your job is what you, the crown and the populace make it. I was very lucky. The support I received from all was monumental and I ran with it. I taught anywhere I was asked. I judging contests in Shires I didn't know existed. I spent all the time I could taking moments with people, giving them encouragement, a point in the right direction, and someone to share their joy in what they had created. Not to mention standing IN ENDLESS COURTS. No one else will tell you about the one downside of being champion. My feet really hurt after a year (think about this, a whole year) of standing at every court for the entire court.

Also there will be three different sets of royalty while you are champion and all of them will have a different mission for you. You need to talk to them about their vision and mission for the Arts and Sciences Champion. You are THEIR Champion and they may have input for you. They will also most likely want your input. By the third set you will probably have some ideas!

Lastly, remember the more you put into this year the more you will get out of it. You truly get what you give!

**Post Championship**

The first thing you will more than likely do after you step down as Champion is answer the first question of the person who is now wearing that oh so familiar cloak. The question will be: "What does the champion do?"

Take a breath and tell them what it meant to you. Then go take a long nap.

You will be asked to teach, you will be asked your opinion and you will always be a champion, an ex-champion, but none the less a champion.

The next step is to settle down and ask yourself, “what are some concrete things that came out of Championship?” For me, I truly believe, the process I undertook for Championship allowed me to produce the work I eventually presented at Oxford for the Symposium on Food History. It taught me valuable life lessons about learning, and living and letting go, which I continue to use in my daily life. It taught me about process and product and presentation. It taught me that the more you give the more you receive.

Enjoy feeling all the things you will encounter from the moment you take that first step and decide to enter to the day the next champion takes the cloak. And most importantly learn, Learn, LEARN as much as you can about yourself, about your crafts, about the people who share this space with you.

You get what you give! Aspire to Inspire!

Peace and Joy,

Eduardo
Kingdom of An Tir Equestrian Championship  
*Written April 2016 by Duchess Miranda Faoltiarna, OP*

**History**

The An Tir Kingdom Equestrian Championship began during the reign of King Uther and Queen Angharad in AS XL being 2005 Gregorian. Duchess Angharad, an avid rider herself, was pleased to preside over the first championship where Khaidu Naranaimoran proved victorious. Upon stepping down after a year long successful tenure as Champion, the rider is honored with the *Cheval et du Lion* for their efforts.

**Concept**

Since the warhorse and mounted warrior played a vital role in medieval times, it is fitting to seek out contenders with great skill in riding and prowess in martial ability to defend the Crown and Kingdom. Champions are expected to encourage equestrian arts & involvement through attendance, participation, and teaching at branch events in kingdom as well as attend wars where equestrian activities are held to rally other riders in defense of the Crown and our borders.

**Responsibilities**

Competing in the championship begins with investing hundreds of hours of training and practice in order to build a strong partnership between the contender and their steed. Traveling to events is extremely costly and labor intensive due to the amount of tack, feed, and care needed to keep the horse safe and in peak form. Those entering the championship swear fealty to Their Majesties and vow to uphold the ideals of the society as they travel to promote equestrian activities throughout the kingdom. Equestrian Championship Contenders, like any of the Kingdom Champions, must be prepared to travel to fulfill these duties.

**Format**

The Kingdom Equestrian Champion format is designed in consultation with the Crown, current Champion, & kingdom equestrian marshal. Champions may compete to succeed themselves. Setting an An Tirian record in AS XLVIII, Duchess Miranda, riding different steeds each time, became the first in any of the kingdom championships including all martial areas, arts & sciences, and bardic to serve three consecutive terms.

Formats have included martial mounted events (pig sticking, birjas, rings, flags, quintain, speed quintain, reeds, beheading the enemy, and archery), challenge courses with multiple obstacles, and equitation/ horse handling skills.
**Community**

The equestrians of An Tir are a welcoming group interested in supporting one another in pursuing personal goals. Participants assist each other in preparation, caring for one another’s mounts, transporting horses, equipment set up, and many other aspects of taking a horse to an event. Riders have been known to go so far as to give one another advice on how to win and to loan out their own mount when another contender’s horse is unable to be used. This camaraderie helps each to evolve as equestrians and as members of our medieval society which, in turn, strengthens our kingdom.

**A Champion’s Personal Reflection**

“For years, I have been fortunate to be surrounded by and to participate with amazing equestrians. Their prowess and enthusiasm pushes me to try new horse activities. Their friendship nourishes me and fills me with determination. The first time I won the championship, my horse was seriously ill & could not travel to the event. Macha the Determined offered me her own horse Ace so that I could still compete. Another time, after a serious riding injury earlier in the season, I remember the great generosity of the other riders in helping me to overcome some fear during competition for my third championship. I had set a goal for myself to ride a different horse in each of the seven elements. Since I only had the two horses, the magnificent Cookie and steadfast Hondo, five competitors loaned me their own mounts to help me reach my goal that day. Selfless acts of support is what makes our community so unique, wonderful, and enjoyable.”

Duchess Miranda

**Definitions**

**Pig sticking** - The rider picks up an object off the ground using a long spear.

**Birjas** - Passing a short javelin through a hoop, the rider catches it on the other side.

**Flags** - The rider picks up one flag from a small upright barrel and places it in another barrel as they round it. A different flag from the same barrel is immediately grabbed, and the rider places it in the first barrel as they ride past.

**Quintain** - Using a long blunt lance, the rider hits a small target which spins.

**Speed Quintain** - Two riders face each other in opposite lanes riding at a quintain with two arms. The first rider to hit the target with their lance wins the round.

**Reeds** - A lane is set up with small objects on posts ranging in size from 2 inches to 10 inches. Riding down the middle of the lane, the competitor knocks the objects off using a sword.

**Beheading the Enemy** - Used as a training exercise to prepare for war, this activity includes a set of poles with “heads” resting on them. A rider weaves in and out of the line of heads striking each off with a back-swing of a sword.
Mounted Archery - Riders attempt to hit targets with their arrows while riding at a gallop down a lane.

The Kingdom Protector

Written April 2016 By Magister Arion the Wanderer, OL, OP

The first Kingdom Protector Tournament was held at July Coronation in AS XXVIII/1993. Barak Ravensfuri and Lao Yu were stepping down as King and Queen and Rorik Gunnarson and Helena of Birka were ascending to the Throne. The Tournament was a combat archery competition where two opponents faced each other and shot combat arrows. Alisdair MacEwan of Madrone won the day. He took his rightful place beside the Kingdom Champion, The Queen's Rapier Champion, and the Arts and Sciences Champion at the Crown's side.

The Kingdom Law concerning the Kingdom Protector Tournament states: "The tournament shall be acceptable to the Crown and the Royal Archer." Each year since AS XXVIII, the Royal Archer has consulted with the Crown to determine the format of the Kingdom Protector Tournament.

In 2011, being AS XLVI, the Tournament was changed from a combat archery only format. That year, the Crown and the Royal Archer wanted to expand the competition to include both target and combat archery equipment to further test the competitor's skills. In 2013, a thrown weapons component was added to the archery components.

All An Tir Champions are Officers of the Royal Court. The Kingdom Protector must be in fealty to the Crown; support the Crown in war, and take the field at the Crown's command; maintain the ability to legally cross the U.S. and Canadian international border for the duration of their term of service; attend all Crown events, unless receiving exemption from the Crown; speak or act in the Crown's name when delegated to do so; further the interests of the missile community; have a place at the high table for the champion and an escort; stand armed near the Crown at all events; and bear and display the regalia of their position.

All An Tir Champions must be paid SCA members. To prevent the requirement of attending all Crown events from being a financial burden, Kingdom Law exempts Champions from event fees at all Crown and Kingdom events.

The Regalia of the Kingdom Protector includes a bow, a quiver of arrows, and a hood. At the end of the Kingdom Protector's term he or she is awarded the Lion's Arrow, Honour of the, for service as a Champion.

A list of all those winning the Kingdom Protector Tournament is found in the An Tir Order of Precedence at: http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchBy=0&ward=723&ward1=0&ward2=0

The Queen's Rapier Champion

Written April 2016 by HL Verith de Prendergast
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

Queens Rapier Champion is a position that is won through combat during Twelfth Night. The QRC is to represent the Crown and Kingdom of An Tir at all times, and must act accordingly with Grace and Humility, passing along the knowledge attained that placed the rapier combatant in the champion position. During the QRC’s term they must at a minimum attend four crown events – May Crown, July Coronation, September Crown, and Twelfth Night. If the QRC is not able to attend one of the events then they must seek exemption from the crown. Good QRCs are considered well traveled, and should enjoy teaching and giving back to the rapier community. They may also attend multiple practices and participate in many events spanning the Kingdom of An Tir. QRCs may also be asked to act as a liaison between the rapier community and the Crown, to support the Crown in war and to take the field at the Crown's command.

The QRC’s job is not all work and no play. There are a few perks that the QRC may enjoy. All Kingdom and crown events are complimentary; the QRC does not pay to attend them. QRCs are given a place at the high table for themselves and an escort. They may also stand armed near the Crown at all events. Lastly they may bear and display the regalia of the position.

Courtly Duties - Before court starts, (normally five to ten minutes), the Champions of AnTir will gather to the Crown as they prepare in the “Ready Room”. When the Crown is ready, members of the crowns entourage, including their champions, process into court behind the King and Queen in order of precedence. During court the Queen's Rapier Champion is to stand behind the throne of Her Majesty to protect her from harm. Some court coordinators prefer the champions to stand back away from the thrones, giving room for awards to easy flow from the award table to their Majesties.

Honour of the Lion's Rapier (Lion's Rapier, Honour of the) - Is a mark given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Queens Rapier Champion. This award is currently recognized as a gold scarf.

What it means to be the Bardic Champion of An Tir

Written April 2016 by the Honourable Lady Emma Godwif

To be the Bardic Champion of An Tir is to be the representative of bardic arts within the Kingdom. When I was Bardic Champion I viewed my duties as including being visible and accessible to all members of the populace, to raise my art – and thereby my fellow artisans of music, song, dance, magic, and all other arts of performance – into the general awareness, and put it on display. This is to foster growth within the bardic community, to inspire the pursuit of mastery in a gracious and mindful manner that best shows off the Kingdom and the Crown. If the fighters are the steel of our Kingdom, and those who serve the solder that holds the steel together, then the arts are the jewels that shine for the Crown’s excellence.

To be a bard is to better the lives and atmosphere of others’ SCA experience. It is to keep our history alive, to promote a sense of culture, and to bring light and joy into hearts wherever one may travel. To
be a bard is to help craft the Dream, and create a space where the Dream may flourish.

**Becoming an Equestrian**

*Written May 2016 by Master Guillaume de Garrigues, OL*

Horses are the ultimate medieval accessory. From processions to jousting tournaments, the presence of horses enriches the atmosphere of events. There is simply no stronger statement of nobility than displaying fine riding skills, and no better medieval spectacle than a horse arrayed in colorful caparison charging down a list towards an opponent. Here are a few suggestions for those of you interested in making horses part of your An Tir experience.

If you are at an event and you see horses participating, feel free to approach the owners and introduce yourself. The people who bring horses to events love talking about horses and are always interested in meeting more people who like horses.

When approaching someone with a horse at an event, always make sure that both the human and the horse see you, and always ask for permission before interacting with the horse. While horses are generally peaceful and well socialized, they each have their personality and good and bad days, and since they are incredibly strong and can sometime behave unpredictably it's best to not surprise them. Always ask the person responsible for the horse for permission before touching them or offering any food, and don't be offended if they ask you to maintain some distance.

Forming relationships with your local equestrians is the best way to start spending time with horses at An Tir events. It takes a lot of resources to transport and keep a horse at an event, and a few extra hands are usually welcome -- especially from folks with some experience working with horses. If you are interested in handling or riding a horse at an event, the path to this is to make friends with the owner, as they are in complete control of who gets to interact with their horse. Some horse owners make arrangements where assistance is traded for some saddle time at an event, but usually only after the owner has developed a familiar relationship with the person and knows that they would be a safe match for the horse given the context. This is always up to the judgment of the horse owner, and most horse owners need to have some familiarity and trust in the other person before they extend such an offer.

Before riding or doing any sort of games at an event, you'll need to authorize with a marshal first. There are a couple of exceptions for this, for example being led in a procession. Authorization is just a way of demonstrating awareness and skills that indicate you are likely to be able to do that activity safely. This can be as simple as authorizing to ride at an event by showing that you can safely maneuver the horse, or as complex as authorizing for jousting wearing full armor that impairs your vision while riding an excited horse. Authorizations usually take place at equestrian practices, but can also take place at events if you make arrangements with a marshal.

If you are looking for your local group of equestrians, a good resource is the An Tir Equestrian
webpage at http://equestrian.antir.sca.org. Here you will find a list of the local equestrian officers that you can contact, as well as a list of events with equestrian activities scheduled for the year, and a list of local equestrian practices.

If you are involved in planning an event that includes horses, there are a couple of important points from a logistical standpoint. First, you should find and work with an equestrian marshal who can help you through each stage of the process. Second, for any event involving horses the SCA equestrian insurance must be activated, this applies to events, practices, or demos -- any activity sponsored by a branch that involves horse activities. There is a specific equestrian waiver that anyone likely to come into contact with horses must sign.

Lastly, there are a lot of people who participate in equestrian activities in the SCA and who don't own a horse. Many of us got started in equestrian activities by becoming friends with people who have horses, developing these friendships, and eventually getting to a place where horse owners were familiar enough with our personalities and horsemanship skills to trust us with some time on their horses. There are also a few practices in An Tir that are held at facilities that rent horses, offering a relatively low cost way of trying out the activities. There are also tons of ways to help out with tournaments without having to bring a horse to an event, and as an added bonus you end up with the best view in the house.

Don't be shy about approaching equestrians and asking about the horses or the activities. Being around horses at events is highly addictive, and can be one of the most memorable aspects of an event.

An Essay on An Tir's Martial History

Written April 2016 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP

Armored combat and target archery both began in the SCA with the first tournament in May 1966. By the mid-1970's when large melees were taking place, combat archery was seen on that field. It was in the mid to late 1980's that rapier and equestrian activities spread widely enough to be seen in An Tir, while our first rules for thrown weapons were published in 1996. We’ve also had a very small youth armored combat program since 1995. While it’s difficult to trace so many activities through so many years in our large Kingdom, this article is one perspective on how they developed.

One way to measure when a sport has reached a level of saturation, proficiency, and respect across the Kingdom is by looking at when An Tir created awards and Kingdom Championship positions for each discipline.

- Armored combat = The first Knight was made at the first SCA event, and the current order took shape in early 1968. By the time An Tir became a Principality on 8/25/73 we had a few Knights within our borders. By 7/79 we had our own armored champion as well. An Tir created the Hasta Leonis for war fighting in 7/97, and the Sable Gauntlet (aimed more at
tournament fighters) in 5/14.

- **Archery** = An Tir began the Order of the Grey Goose Shaft in 7/90, although two of its citizens had been admitted to the West’s council in 1981. The first Kingdom Protector championship was in 7/93. At times proficiency in thrown weapons and mounted archery have also been included in this recognition.

- **Rapier combat** = An Tir held its first rapier championship in 9/92. We joined 4 other Kingdoms in the White Scarf Treaty in 6/94, and continued to admit individuals until the Society made excellence in rapier or cut & thrust combat a peerage level award in 5/15 called the Order of Defense. At the grant level, rapier fighters are now eligible for the Sable Gauntlet award.

- **Equestrian** = The Order of the Lion et de la Lance was created in 1/05, and the first championship was held in 9/05.

- **Youth armored combat** = No Kingdom level recognition at this time.

Another viewpoint is to examine the number of participants over time. (Note: In 2003 thrown weapons participants & marshals were carded, as well as archery marshals. As of 2005 we only tracked marshals in both disciplines. In 2015 it’s estimated that about three times more people shoot or throw as are marshals.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Armored</th>
<th>Rapier</th>
<th>Equestrian</th>
<th>Archery</th>
<th>Thrown Weapons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003 (Jan)</td>
<td>901</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015 (Dec)</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>884</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Armored Combat**

The mid to late 1970’s was the legendary era that included carpet armor and Freon canister helms. Fighters had to make most of their equipment themselves, or find a more experienced participant who could do so, as there were few merchants selling such items. While sword and shield were certainly the most common combination; axes, maces, glaives, and similar weapons were seen more often than they are now. Manfred Kreigstriber periodically held “multi-weapon” tournaments at events to explicitly encourage people to try different things. Most shields were heater shaped, and the few round ones were also strapped to one’s arm. While there were rules for the sport, in terms of specific techniques it was mostly a matter of whatever a fighter found worked for them after talking to others in their local area. At the time An Tir became a Kingdom in January 1982, the largest concentration of experts were in the Barony of Three Mountains, with a second pocket in the Barony of Madrone. The constant training and competition between those individuals moved their skills forward, but those living elsewhere in An Tir found it harder to progress.
The period of about 1985-90 saw a number of changes: Torgul Steingrimsson and some other highly regarded associates began using a center-gripped round shield, and this prompted many more to take up that style. To counter it, people put thrusting tips on their swords to reach areas that were no longer open to cutting motions, before eventually learning new slashing techniques. (Previously thrusting tips were thought to be unchivalric and few people used them.) Most participants were now fighting almost exclusively with sword and shield because this offered the best balance of offense and defense, and focusing on a single style gave them a better chance at winning in the increasingly competitive tournaments. Madrone overtook Three Mountains as having the largest group of the most skilled fighters for a few years, and then they started appearing throughout the Kingdom as people moved, and as we found better ways to teach these skills.

Between 1990 and the present, fighting styles have become both more precise and more varied: At first it was a sort of “whatever works, trial and error” approach because no one knew differently. Paul of Bellatrix then began to treat SCA combat as a systematic martial art, and to create ways of consistently teaching the basic skills to anyone who wanted to learn. Around the same time Thorin Njalsson became one of the first to practice a highly disciplined training regime with his squires. Both concepts spread as other people wanted to be able to beat them, and now the entire community has an explicit vocabulary of footwork, shots, and techniques. One on one instruction still makes up the bulk of a fighter’s learning experiences, but there are now regular opportunities to benefit from group instruction. Many years ago we had to fly in instructors from California to teach our fighters, but now An Tir has a wealth of experts of its own. We hold Sport of Kings every 2 years as a 4 day learning weekend with instructors from throughout the Known World; and even local branches periodically hold focused training events with guest teachers. An Tir has always expected squires to learn from Knights other than their chosen mentor, but now the culture provides more formal feedback. Many Knights have become more systematic in how they train their squires, in some cases requiring them to keep a log book of people they’ve fought or skills they’ve acquired. The newest learning opportunities have been created by the availability of cheap, simple, high quality video equipment. This allows fighters to study their own performance, and to post clips online for others to review. After a long period of increased standardization, we are seeing examples of the reverse as fighters well-grounded in the rules learn how to make the exceptions work. The level of force required for a “good blow” in An Tir has fluctuated up and down over the years, and periodically the Chivalry has explicitly acted to reset the balance point. An Tir hits at a comparable level to the East and West Kingdoms, which is a bit harder than in locales where hot weather means less armor and a greater focus on speed.

If you look at history, armor started with padding, then chain mail was perfected, and then plate took over until guns made that obsolete. We’ve seen the same progression over the SCA’s history in terms of the types of armor available, although people who have earlier personas still focus on the “padded” end of the spectrum (at least visibly). With a little effort, present day combatants can now have armor which is tailored to their body and attractive looking, standards which were difficult to reach in the early years. This greater focus on appearance also has parallels in history as better materials could be
produced by increasingly knowledgeable craftsmen. As for the length of single-handed swords, for a while they kept getting longer, exceeding 38”, and then people realized that good technique was more important and swords became shorter.

**Crown Tournaments:** An Tir held its first Crown Tournament on the weekend of September 5-7, 1981 and around 70 fighters vied for victory that day. Manfred Kreigstriber, inspired by Morag Campbell of Glenbourne, was successful and they were installed as An Tir’s first Monarchs on January 16, 1982. From the very beginning we have always welcomed any fighter who meets the legal requirements to enter this competition, signing up as little as an hour in advance. This is different than the tradition in some Kingdoms which require that a fighter and consort submit a letter of intent weeks in advance, and in some cases the Crown or Chivalry Council deny that application. The result is that An Tir’s Principality Coronet and early Crown lists typically saw around 50 entrants, of which 5-10 were seen as having a good chance of winning. This number grew over time so that 85-95 was the norm for competitions held in the central portion of the Kingdom in 2000-2014, with 10-15 of those being clear contenders. Our current format of a double-elimination tournament with the first round being a challenge between the unbelted and belted fighters, and the finals being the best 2 of 3 bouts, has been what we’ve used for nearly every Crown since the beginning.

**War Fighting:** In An Tir’s early years, one branch would challenge another to meet them on the field several months hence, and then both groups would scramble to recruit, train, and equip enough participants to back up their words. This was a great incentive to bring new people into the SCA. Pikes were uncommon at this time, and while there were combat archers on the field, very few had the skills to be effective with the equipment of that era. (Thomas Lackland of Appledore being one of those.) Thus the lines would quickly clash and battle it out with short-range weapons, rather than spending some amount of time picking one another off at a distance as often happens now.

An Tir’s first war as a new Kingdom was the “Clash of the Tetons” aka the “Chocolate Chip Cookie War” in Salmon River, Idaho against the Kingdom of Atenveldt in 6/82. There was great drama on this weekend as Manfred shouted “Onward An Tir!” to spur our forces into charging just as a peal of thunder rang out and the rain started pouring. This was also the weekend where Edward Ean Anderson had an arrow go through the mesh covering his eye-slots. He was unhurt, but the incident scared a lot of people. This prompted one of several suspensions of combat archery activities over the years as participants sought a safe way to incorporate these tools on the field. The challenge is that to achieve that goal there must be 100% compliance with construction and inspection standards; whereas with other equipment there’s more room for error. The period of about 1995-2007 saw a lot of these changes: Bamboo stakes with foam rubber tips and no fletching had already given way to bird blunts and film canisters on wood arrows. Now these were replaced with specially constructed heads 1.5 inches in diameter on fiberglass shafts. Then in 2001 “anti-penetration devices” had to be mounted on the nock so neither end could penetrate the slots on a helm. This meant that fighters could dispense with the hated mesh screens, but it required a long period of trial and error before the arrows were again aerodynamic enough to be effective. Unfortunately the time and cost associated with these
changes so frustrated a number of combat archers they stopped participating. In the past 10 years there have been minimal modifications to the rules, and so we are seeing an increase in participation as this is an easy way to get onto the war field for those who don’t want to be in the full-contact crunch. (Although they can still be hit as the Society eliminated non-contact “light fighters” in 2007. An Tir also removed them from their rules that year, and eliminated nearly all other distinctions between those using hand-held and missile weapons in 2009.) An Tir now has a number of individuals who are very proficient with both bow and arrow, and with crossbows firing bolts and tennis balls. Some know how to work in coordination with each other or with teammates using hand-held weapons to effectively take on the enemy’s forces. It is not uncommon to see one side dominate a battle if they have a majority of the archers, and then the other side dominate in the next scenario while the archers are re-inspecting their equipment. Attitudes towards combat archery have shifted over time: In the earliest days in the West it was accepted, but then frustration built amongst some of the more competitive fighters who didn’t think that they should be killed by “a peasant’s weapon”. Fortunately in the past few years the majority have come to acknowledge that it adds to the strategy and sense of authenticity of our wars. There are still some fighters who speak disrespectfully about archers or who fail to acknowledge their shots, but even those individuals will no longer deliberately damage arrows or tolerate anyone who does so. [An Tir had separate categories for heavy versus missile combat fighters and marshals from at least 1997 until 2010 when it was eliminated in an effort to streamline things. However, there are plans to reinstate this division in 2016. Siege weapons became their own sub-sport in 2005.]

Wars in An Tir today remain one way to attract new fighters, and retain those whose other interests or obligations prevent them from spending the time it takes to be a competent tournament fighter. Autumn War in the Barony of Blatha An Oir is usually the biggest internal war with about 120 people on the field. There are another dozen local skirmishes throughout the year with 25-50 participants each. An Tir’s largest inter-Kingdom war is against the West each July, and there are smaller bouts with Artemesia and now Avacal. We also send small bands of fighters to Pennsic and Estrella. Still compared to the rest of the SCA, An Tir’s citizens are far more focused on tournament fighting than on massed battle against an opposing army.

Archery & Thrown Weapons

Target archery was present at the SCA’s second event in 1966. At first people used mostly modern recurve bows and whatever arrows were available. In the 1970’s they found or learned to make more period-style longbows, and shifted to using only wood arrows. Jon FitzRauf was a key figure from the start, and came to be known as the “Father of SCA Archery”. He is the one who created the Royal Round scoring system still used today. (Archers shoot 6 arrows at 20, 30, and 40 yards respectively, and then as many arrows as they can in 30 seconds from the 20 yard line.) If an archer submitted 3 scores in a year to their Kingdom they were recognized with a specific rank for the subsequent year. A variant of this format was implemented for the Inter-Kingdom Archery Competition (IKAC) which has also been very popular. At first there was only one division regardless of what type of equipment
archers were using, but later separate divisions were created since different types of bows have different attributes. While Jon has always lived in the West, he’s had a strong influence on the program in An Tir and many other Kingdoms, remaining a mentor for many to the present day. Within our Kingdom early leaders were Gareathe of Ravenswood, Thomas Lackland of Appledore, Thorvald Grimmson, and Julian Edward Farnsworth of Falconmoors. However activities were inconsistent until Julian began managing our program in the mid-1980’s.

In the early years there were many archers who came to an event, spent it on the range, and went home. Over time they became more integrated into the SCA: wearing nicer garb, engaging in other sports and artistic activities, holding offices, etc. As these efforts were met with a positive reception from the larger SCA community, archers were inclined to be more involved, and the upward cycle continued. Baronies in An Tir's Central region began holding their own archery championships in 1986. By 2002 the sport had developed enough to have its own manual. Participation at all levels has increased over the years as a wider variety of affordable equipment has become available. More diverse bow styles have especially aided women and men with less upper body strength to submit respectable scores; and take-down bows and horse-bows allow more to shoot with period equipment. There are also more crossbows on both the target and war field. This is similar to the progression that took place through history as technology improved, and as armies desired more archers who could contribute without years of training. In the past 5 years An Tir has consistently been one of the top 3 Kingdoms in most classes in the Inter-Kingdom Archery Competition. Over 300 people submitted scores for An Tir’s internal Royal Rounds competition in 2015. Six of our citizens have attained the ultimate rank of Ludicrous Bowman with an average score of 120 or better in one year. In contrast to these changes, the style of tournaments has remained largely static, mostly shooting at colored circles at a known distance. However, Johanna Trewpeny has been instrumental in designing unusual targets and tournament formats and spreading these throughout the Summits in the past couple of years. Increased participation has been positive in many respects: Archery is a fun historically based sport, open to those with varied physical abilities. It’s also a useful SCA recruitment tool as many modern citizens are familiar with it from summer camp or college, and the equipment is affordable and easy to find. Many branches have loaner gear and instruction for newcomers at their ranges, and then subsequently draw a portion of those into the SCA as a whole. While reaching a level of excellence in archery and thrown weapons requires years of dedicated effort, beginners can witness a level of progress sooner than in other SCA martial arts. On the other hand, this growth does present some challenges: large numbers of people at a range means more time waiting and less time shooting; and some experienced archers find themselves spending more time teaching rather than improving their own skills.

An Tir’s first two citizens in the Order of the Grey Goose Shaft were recognized by the Kingdom of the West in 1981. We created our own edition of this order in 1990 by acknowledging Julian, Thorvald, and Wulfgar Ironwolf; but numbers remained low for the first decade. Some of the subsequent increase reflected growing participation in target archery, as well as thrown weapons becoming an active sport. Some was due to the growing caliber of skills and accuracy required to excel in competitions, as well
as an interest in recreating historically sound equipment and performance. Some was also due to pressure from various sources to be less critical about who was admitted to the order since this is a grant level award and not a peerage. Although there are others who would say that various members of the OGGS do possess the same level of martial skill, general SCA knowledge, and personal qualities as those in the existing peerage orders and that missile activities should have an equivalent recognition. It will be interesting to see how this conversation progresses in the future.

**Thrown Weapons**: Prior to 1996 these activities occurred only sporadically at events, and there was no consistent scoring system for competitions. Olaf Bjornson in the Barony of Aquaterra became the first Kingdom Thrown Weapons Deputy in 1996, and with the help of Cedric Wlfraven, wrote the first set of rules; mixing elements from our existing archery manual (particularly the Royal Rounds scoring format), with standards used in modern knife throwing competitions. Specifications for weapons stated that “knives” actually have to look like a knife and not a spatula; and the throwing distance was increased to allow for greater safety if a blade rebounded off a target. Cedric facilitated the creation of the first Baronial Champions in this sport in the Baronies of Aquaterra, Blatha An Oir, and Dragon’s Laire, and the tradition spread from there. From 1998-2005 there were maybe 2 dozen people submitting scores in a year. Now you have to reach the rank of Grand Master Thrower (an average of 120+ points on 3 separate days in a year) in order to be in the top 10 participants in the Kingdom.

As throwing techniques improved over several years and participants learned to communicate these effectively to newcomers, the throwing line was moved closer to the target which has allowed more people, particularly women, to participate. (Currently it’s 10 feet for knife and ax, and 15 feet for spear.) However, other than the sporadic appearance of indoor darts, and the addition of atlatl in about 2012, the style of weapons hasn’t changed from the early days, and the only notable alteration in technique has been the prohibition on throwing spears underhanded. Most targets still consist of a 14 inch circle with 3 rings, but these are now pre-printed instead of drawn on paper plates. The majority of thrown weapons activities remain concentrated in Central An Tir, although it’s been growing recently in Tir Righ. The biggest challenge this community faces is not enough senior marshals and equipment spread throughout our Kingdom. Branches must have a safe practice location, loaner blades, and a dry place to store the targets if they want to encourage development. Otherwise, they are dependent upon a very dedicated senior marshal being willing to haul their own equipment to events, and manage the range much of the weekend.

**Kingdom Protector Championship** – Alisdair MacEwan won the first competition at July Coronation 1993 and the tourney has bounced between that event and September Crown since. Kingdom law states that the format of the “tournament shall be acceptable to the Crown and the Royal Archer” and that all champions must be able to “support the Crown in war”. Thus the traditional interpretation has been that the victor should be a skilled combat archer and so the format for many years was a box tournament. (Two archers, each confined to a roped off box, fire a specified number of arrows at each other until one is killed or more severely injured than the other.) However, An Tir’s target archery community is vastly larger than its combat one, and the attributes that make arrows safe on the war
field don’t make them fun or effective in tournaments, and so turnout kept dropping. In 2010 the format was changed so that participants used target and combat equipment to shoot against objects and not each other, and enrollment tripled. In 2012, a different type of 1:1 combat archery scenario was added back in (the “slot shoot”), and participants also had to use thrown weapons for the first time. That final component proved controversial and so won’t be included in 2016.

**Rapier and Cut & Thrust**

Rapier fighting started in An Tir in the 1982-84 window under the guidance of Artemus de Montessori and Albert Faulke of Sandford. The largest concentration of activity was in the Barony of Madrone. In the beginning this was a mix of Olympic and theatrical styles of fencing that folks had learned in college, theater, or modern clubs, done “in the round” with some “Three Musketeers” type elements that people particularly loved at demos. It was also a simpler and less expensive method of engaging in SCA combat, as compared to going on the heavy field. At first participants had to use modern blades, mainly epees and some foils and sabers. These thin, lightweight tools were too fragile for the type of fighting the SCA wanted to do, and breaks were common. Everyone was using modern masks, and most also wore modern fencing jackets for protection under very basic garb. Active figures in the early years included: Dyon de Mantel, Guidobaldo d’Aquila, and Rodrigo Viola de Navarre.

By the mid 1990’s rapier had become a unique SCA sport with greater consistency in the rules. The “An Tir Rapier”, a cheap but sturdy fiberglass blade fighters fashioned themselves had replaced the Olympic style ones. This meant participants could experiment with different dimensions and see how those affected a specific fighting style, some of which were starting to be based on historical concepts. In about 1992-93, metal blades which more closely resembled historical rapiers became increasingly available from weapon-makers as their own increasing research into metal working allowed them to retro-engineer earlier and earlier products. (These were called “simulators” since they simulated historical weapons.) At first these blades were expensive, prohibitively so for many fighters, but a good one would last 5-10 years and over time prices dropped. In some ways the use of metal blades “forced” the move to more historical techniques because the risk of someone getting hurt was higher if participants used anything else. By the end of the decade, the fiberglass An Tir Rapier was typically only used by newcomers to the sport, as metal blades just chewed them up, but they weren’t banned until 2006. Progress on the cultural acceptance front came far more slowly: Many in the SCA viewed rapier as something that occurred too late in history to really be part of our period, and there was some teasing from armored fighters in particular about fencing not being “a real sport”. The rapier community also faced the same challenge as the archers: moving from solely coming to events to do their own thing, to being active participants in the SCA as a whole. Fortunately they also saw the same positive feedback loop once those efforts began. This came about earlier in the Summits than in other parts of the Kingdom as that is a smaller community, and rapier fighters were involved in other roles early on.
During the 1990’s the Baronies of Blatha An Oir and Lion’s Gate were the cores centers with large groups of fighters, multiple experienced teachers, and Barons who fought themselves. (Artemus and Gerhard Kendall respectively.) There was also a growing program in southern Oregon. The rapier fighters created the Cadet’s Tourney based on the armored Squire’s Tourney in this period. They then added a White Scarf Invitational as the second chapter in those competitions to put an emphasis on attributes other than the most fights and most wins. (Ironically since 2012 the armored community has conducted a Knight’s Invitational after Squires’ for the same reasons.) Baronies began to hold their own rapier championships in 1992, and An Tir held the first Kingdom competition in September of that year with Artemus as the victor. (He would subsequently win 4 more.) He held the position for 16 months so that the Queen’s Rapier Championship could be moved to Twelfth Night where it has remained since. For most of its history this used the same double elimination format as An Tir’s Crown and armored championship contests. Then in about 2010 it was changed so that fighters competed in 4 round robin pools to start, and then the top 4 from each went into a single elimination process; what is now referred to as the “QRC format”. This meant that even with 45-55 people in the lists, the tournament could now be the focal point of Saturday evening, rather than taking much of Sunday. There were two other milestones in the 1990’s: (1) Blatha An Oir created the status of Gallant as a rapier equivalent to An Tir’s Sergeantry program in 1990, and several other Baronies followed suit starting in 1994. This was still early enough in our history that the sergeants were a core workforce in those branches, and an individual’s achievement provided useful information to the Chivalry about their knowledge and personal traits. (2) An Tir joined 4 other Kingdoms in the White Scarf Treaty in June 1994, and recognized Dyon and Artemus as the inaugural members the following month. The White Scarves began in the Kingdom of Ansteorra in 1979. In 1987 a treaty was made with the Kingdom of the Outlands so that they could use the same name for the same purpose. Over time this also served to create some consistency and greater recognition of this sport throughout the SCA. By 2015, there were 13 Kingdoms in the treaty, and a couple of more with allied orders. The White Scarves were a group of visible leaders in both the rapier and general SCA community who took their roles seriously and brought more legitimacy to the sport as a result. As a polling order they had to interact with royalty to have new members considered. The Queen’s Rapier Champion also acted as part of the royal guard, at least in court, and that provided an opportunity to make friends with our leadership. The fact that this is the one championship specifically associated with the Queen, and several of those women have made a deliberate effort to raise the visibility of the sport, also improved its image.

An Tir published its first dedicated rapier manual in 2000, and 6 more editions followed in that decade as the community worked out various details to create the sport we have today. Just as armored combat gradually focused more on high caliber fighting and systematic teaching of specific skills, so did rapier combat, the difference being that the latter had written historical texts they could reference and imitate. An Tir has been a leader in this respect compared to other Kingdoms, with a lot of work being doing by Guidobaldo and Prospere de Montsegur as they read manuscripts and consulted with experts outside of the SCA. (Research that has definitely been facilitated by the explosion of online resources.) Rapier
academy weekends were common in this period in both An Tir and throughout the Known World, providing a great opportunity to learn from many different people, share ideas between chapters, and make friends. At large events there was usually a camping plot set aside specifically for fencers, the same as would be for a more conventional household. (Except that it often had its own small eric.) Fighting with extremely long swords and with two swords at once (“case”) was not uncommon in the 2000’s, but many saw these tools as a “gimmick” that detracted from people learning good technique and historically based approaches, and so social pressure was used to force people to abandon them. Those same forces were combined with many individual’s own artistic preferences and improvements in the SCA’s textile arts, with the result that rapier fighters became the consistently best dressed of all of An Tir’s martial artists. Not that it was all about authenticity during this period, instead there were many tournaments based on silly premises or using comedic parrying devices. (Rat on a stick being a favorite.) Blatha An Oir’s influence faded for various reasons, but Lion’s Gate’s continued, and there were now healthy rapier programs throughout An Tir. Through the late 1990’s it was common for rapier to be off in the corner of the site, if arrangements were made at all. It wasn’t until September Crown 2000 that it was granted space on the main erics at a Crown event, and that was early Sunday morning. However as the new century began, Event Stewards at all levels began assigning rapier time and space on the main erics as a matter of routine, although they still don’t always remember to arrange for an MIC in advance. This sharing of space and diversification of interests amongst the participants has meant there are fewer opportunities to spend large amounts of time building relationships as one fights with friends, but most consider the trade-off worth it to be an integral part of An Tir’s community.

Since 2010 the caliber of rapier skill on the field and the focus on historical accuracy have both increased even further. There are a number of fighters who will use those techniques, even if this means they’re at a disadvantage in competition. Even participants who haven’t studied the period manuals have absorbed many of their points, sometimes unconsciously, by fighting those who have. Those factors and more crowded event schedules have meant that “just for fun” scenarios in tournaments don’t happen often anymore. However, there is still a wider variety of formats used on the rapier field versus the “big 3” repeatedly seen in armored combat. (Single elimination, double elimination, and round robin.) Fencers are also more likely to do team and melee activities than heavy fighters, since they can do so in a smaller space. In terms of off-hand devices, the broad range of object types hasn’t really changed over the years, but some of their traits have: Metal daggers became available about the same time as metal swords. Shield sizes have fluctuated up and down as fashions change. Originally most were homemade wooden circles, but there are now a diverse range of cheap metal imports. Cloak has always been around, but never popular. While most individuals still use modern masks, period style helms are now regularly seen.

The year of 2015 was a watershed for rapier activities as the SCA Board of Directors responded to several years of dialog within the martial community and created the Order of Defense. This decision was made on 2/2/15 and the first three individuals in An Tir (and most other Kingdoms) were elevated
on 5/1/15. These were Dyon de Mantel, Sean O’Conner, and Talentus (Talon) del Albero. An Tir chose to admit one more individual to the Order of the White Scarf a couple of weeks later, and then closed this council with a final total of 77 members. (5 of those had been elevated in other Kingdoms and then moved here.) Now rapier and cut and thrust participants may be recognized by the Crown with the grant level award of the Sable Gauntlet, just as armored fighters are.

There were a few armored combatants who also did rapier early on, but this has really accelerated in the past 5 years as the two communities have become more open to one another and participants are looking for new challenges. On the flip side, quite a few rapier fighters have always fought on the armored war field, but now more are making the effort to excel in tournaments as well. Luciano Foscari won Summits Coronet in 2012 and said that no one thought his crossover was exceptional by then, as opposed to when a couple of others came in second 10 years before. A fun new way of building bridges is the Diamond Tournament in which a rapier and an armored fighter pair up. Each round they fight another pair using their respective disciplines, and the combined results of those bouts determine who moves on. As a reflection of this increasing cross-over, and in an effort to further facilitate it, the 2016 rapier manual used the same chapter format; and the same standards for marshals, officers, and other administrative details as the armored manual published the prior year. (To a varying degree this is also being implemented in the other sports.)

**Cut and Thrust Combat**: This is a style of fighting based 30-50 years earlier than typical SCA fencing. Luciano saw one of the first demonstrations at the Known World Academy of Rapier in 2000, and was able to try it himself the following year. He returned to An Tir and worked with Balthasar Yvon Charon and a couple of others to design our experimental program. This met some initial resistance because of safety concerns, but once the Society issued their full approval, An Tir added rules for this sport into the 2007 rapier manual for everyone to use. Two years later after some refinement, cut and thrust moved to its own document. The program is still very small and growing slowly, with most participants coming from the rapier community. Armand Chavez de Castille is the major proponent in the Summits, while Warwick Drakkar has been facilitating recruitment in Tir Righ. They have been making efforts to hold cut & thrust tournaments at Crown and other large events so participants can fight with new people and they can attract more recruits. A couple of branches now have enough fighters to hold a local championship tourney. Cut and thrust requires high quality metal blades, as well as protective gear that is similar to armored combat. Some people are attracted to the sport because it’s part of the trend of tracing fencing styles further back into history. Others like it because it combines the intense physical contact one gets on the armored field with the flashy nature of rapier.

**Equestrian Activities**
Our historical concept of a knight is inseparable from horses. However in the medieval period caring for a horse, especially one trained for martial activities, was an expensive and complex pursuit; and
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

riding horses entailed a great deal of risk. In our modern world these factors are even larger in several respects, and that has limited equestrian activities in the SCA to a small niche. Albeit a very enthusiastic and welcoming one. Equestrians face a unique challenge in that there is another living creature with a mind of its own whose knowledge and cooperation is required in order for its Human partner to perform well. In addition, while all martial arts rely on a cadre of volunteers and some equipment to make activities happen, the equestrian arts are even more demanding in terms of the number of props and ground crew required to manage them.

SCA related equestrian activities started in the mid-1980’s in Ansteorra and other parts of the US where ranches, rodeos, and other modern horse related activities were common. Edward Ean Anderson had an opportunity to try out some of the games at the SCA’s 20th Anniversary Celebration in Texas, and had so much fun that he and his lady, Ilaria Veltri degli Ansari, returned home and worked to found Caid’s equestrian program. The pair moved to An Tir in 1990 to find a few other people interested in these pursuits, so they helped start a guild here with the support of Togrul Guiscard and Donwenna la Mareschale. (She was also from Caid and had equestrian contacts throughout the Known World which were a huge asset.) Edward was the first Kingdom Equestrian Officer in An Tir and oversaw the creation of our first manual in 1993. Initially most participants were in Three Mountains, but a second concentration developed between Madrone and the Shire of Midhaven with the support of Agelos Evienecce, Rapheal the Rogue, and Ynesen Ongge Xong Kerije. By the year 2000 there were pockets in southern Oregon, central eastern WA, and around Vancouver, BC as well. Another essential partnership was formed in 1999 with Lang’s Horse & Pony Farm in Midhaven. Even though the owners are not SCA participants, they have rented and sold horses to those in our community, and rented their space to us for stabling, practices, and events for over 15 years.

Throughout the 1990’s An Tir’s program was so small it was hard to get enough people together to compete against one another. Mostly it was a chance to ride with friends, show off some new skills, and complete whatever challenge the Society had dictated for that year so that riders could compete in the annual Known World rankings. (Heads, rings, and spearing the pig were the most common games at that time.) The year 2000 saw the East-West Pilgrimage, Summer Hunt, and the first Emprise of the Black Lion, which marked the start of equestrian focused SCA events. About 2 years later September Crown became the first general event with activities open to all attendees, and the first time our Monarchs rode into court. During this time, the Midhaven group ran some riding clinics solely for Knights (and then Laurels, Pelicans, and their families after they said they wanted to have fun too). The Emprise’s organizers would challenge a specific Knight to compete the following year, and then train them so they could make a decent showing. In some cases this resulted in new dedicated participants, but the reasoning was more that Knights become King and the Kingdom Earl Marshal, and the equestrians wanted those individuals to understand and support their hobby because that would lead to wider support throughout the SCA.

Around 2004-06 there was a major increase in the number of equestrian participants, and it became far more common to see horses at events. A wider array of games were now in use, and a rider’s score in
these was partially determined by whether their horse maintained the required pace for their skill level. Mounted archery and crest combat began, as did foam tip jousting as a way to challenge the participants, and because it’s a huge draw for the populace. Riders were now practicing actively between events so they could be competitive onsite. A great deal more research was being done into the historical aspects of equestrian activities, and how these could be presented at events. However, growth leads to challenges: More people meant more points of view, a lot of which diverged widely. It also increased the number of people who needed training, and more activities at more events meant that logistics were increasingly complicated. An Tir’s vision of its program was also diverging from what the Society leadership wanted at the time, particularly in the number of marshals authorized: An Tir wanted to increase the number so they had a larger pool to manage things at events, and the Society wanted to maintain very strict standards which limited the number. There were a lot of rough moments during this period, and it took some time to figure out the best solutions, and for people to reconcile themselves to the new standards. On a more positive note, the 3 biggest rituals in the community began in 2005 indicating that this sport had gone mainstream: The Riderless Horse ceremony. The first Kingdom Champion, Khaidu Naranaimorin. And a grant level award called the Lion et de la Lance, of which Rapheal was the first recipient. In addition Edward Ean Anderson was admitted to the Order of the Laurel for his work in the equestrian arts, which was very meaningful for others in that discipline.

From about 2006-09 An Tir’s program coasted as we were still under tight scrutiny from the Society; although a lot of experimentation was happening elsewhere in the Known World. Then the recession hit, gas prices climbed, and participation dropped. Horse trailers consume too much gas for long trips, and even close events weren’t worthwhile unless there was a guarantee of a lot of riding. Fortunately since 2010 things have improved, and An Tir now hosts about a dozen horse focused events each year, as well as frequent practices in 6-8 locations. General events are also somewhat more likely to host equestrian activities since they add a sense of pageantry and period ambiance. The hot spots continue to be Lion’s Gate, Midhaven, Madrone, Stromgard, and Glyn Dwfn. The culture varies from one group to another in terms of their focus and how willing they are to try new things, but there’s enough happening that riders can find a good fit: Madrone is the leader in jousting, Midhaven in mounted archery, and Summits in diverse challenge courses. However, all of the groups encourage riders to be competent in a number of skills, unlike other Kingdoms which see it as normal for someone to focus on just a couple of games. Many of the new activities that have appeared in An Tir are ones other Kingdoms have used for years, but some are also new ideas particularly from Caid and Ansteorra. An Tir riders still participate in the Inter-Kingdom Equestrian Competition (IKEqC), but less often as this requires specific equipment set up in specific ways, which is labor intensive. The Emprise of the Black Lion has become the flagship event of the equestrian year, with elaborate pageantry modeled after the 1460 Treatise of Rene of Anjou. Riders decide which of several activities they want to participate in, and the panel of judges determine the victor based on conduct as much as on the point results. 15th century style armored and archery competitions have been added to draw more participants, and to demonstrate all 3 sports can happen in close proximity to one another.
The leaders in the community are now looking at how the rules can be streamlined without sacrificing safety, and how to convince Event Stewards to place horses closer to the main part of site. Recruitment of new participants is also a high priority, as it is throughout the SCA, but equestrians face the challenge of trying to convince people who already have horses to join our unique social group, or of finding ways to enable people who want to be around horses but who don’t have mounts of their own to be able to ride. Businesses like Lang’s who are willing to rent their animals and space are vital, but even more essential is the amazing generosity of current SCA riders who are willing to let others borrow their horse to learn and compete.

**Riderless Horse Ceremony**: An Tir used to recognize those who had passed on by reading their names from the Scroll of Honour at events. In 2004 Queen Dagmaer in Hvassa proposed to the Ladies of the Rose and Valorous Estate that they create a visual ceremony by bringing a riderless horse into court, since many cultures use that as a memorial symbol. Kerij-e and Illaria were the only equestrians amongst the ladies at that time and so took the lead on the project. The retired cloak of the Kingdom Armored Champion was turned into a caparison, and over 120 tassels were made by hand to recognize those already on the Scroll. The first ceremony was done in Skeggi and Taisia’s final court at July Coronation 2005. For a time additional tassels were added in ceremonies at all 3 summer Crown events, but that proved logistically difficult and emotionally draining, and so now it only happens at September Crown. (An Tir’s Wiki has a great article on this tradition.)

**Miscellaneous Notes**

*Avacal* gained its independence from An Tir on June 27, 2015. Their citizens were 19% of our overall fighting community, and of our armored participants. They also had 26% of our fencers, and 16% of our archery marshals.

*Role of Women* -- Women have been part of SCA martial activities from the very beginning, but they have definitely become more involved over the years as our modern society has liberalized its attitudes about women participating in sports in general, and physical contact sports in particular. These factors have had a more visible impact on the armored field, while the numbers in rapier have been more stable in part because it’s not as rough and because it became common after some of the societal forces had already shifted. Based on statistics compiled from An Tir’s Martial Authorization database at the end of 2014, women made up 25% of all participants, compared to 19% in 2003. (The numbers are skewed a little as we didn’t count archery & thrown weapons participants in 2014, only marshals.)

As of the end of 2014, women make up 15% of armored fighters, 25% of fencers, and 34% of target archery marshals. (Archery was up a little from 2003, but armored and rapier rates were actually same.) Equestrian activities are the only area where women outnumber men, at 60% in 2014. Looking specifically at marshals, 72% of both genders volunteered in 2003, but only 51% in 2014. Within that year, it’s interesting to note that women were significantly more likely to remain a junior marshal, while men were much more likely to attain senior rank.
Youth Participation -- In the early days, this took the form of simple games played around camp with "pool noodles". There were few rules about equipment or tournament format, and youth received little or no training, until An Tir wrote its first manual for the whalebone and boffer program in 1995. Then in 2002 there was a big shift as Loehtgar Gallobchar and others created standards to train children in an age-appropriate version of armored combat. The parents and marshals implementing those ideas learned a number of lessons about equipment, program direction, and youth preferences. By the time the rules were updated in 2008, the youth armored combat (YAC) program had grown into a fully recognized martial art under the Kingdom Earl Marshal’s office which was highly regarded in those pockets where there was enough critical mass to keep it going. As with equestrian activities, the recession in 2009 along with the requirement for US marshals to have a background check through the SCA, made further growth challenging, but Jolgeirr Alarson and a number of other parties continued to push forward. In 2016 their vision will be reflected in a new manual, along with the requirement that Canadians also have background checks. The primary purpose of today's program is to develop each participant's physical and interpersonal skills, along with an appreciation for medieval history; all while they are having a good time actively engaged in a martial art. Some children may only participate for a brief time, and we want An Tir’s YAC program to be enjoyable and constructive for them and their families. However, for those participants who are interested, the program’s ultimate goal is to prepare them to successfully transition into safe and chivalric adult armored combat. We have already been fortunate to watch several young fighters successfully make this transition, in some case out-pacing the fathers who taught them the sport. We look forward to more doing so in the future. [Per Society rules youth may take the adult armored field at 16 and the rapier field at 14. An Tir does not have a youth rapier program at this time, but some are contemplating it. The minimum age for archery and equestrian participation is 5, and for thrown weapons it is 9.]

Marshals: An Tir used a 3 tier system for marshals in all disciplines in 1997-2004: apprentice, junior, and senior; and only the latter two categories since. On the spectrum of how much marshals are expected to share their perspective about a fight, An Tir has always been at the “remain silent unless asked” end when it comes to armored combat. A bit more intervention is accepted in rapier and other sports, but this has varied based on time and location. Just as the knowledge of fighting techniques and how to teach those has increased and become more explicit over time, the same happened with marshal training with equally positive results.

On the armored field, An Tir followed the Society Marshal’s Handbook very closely for most of its history, not really diverging until 2014 when they decided to copy a lot of the details about a marshal’s responsibilities over from the rapier manual. In 2015 the qualifications standards were modified to provide clearer expectations. An Tir has a long history of non-fighting marshals: In the 1970’s and 80’s this was because we needed all of the volunteers we could find, and there were people who wanted to be around the fighting without putting a helm on. Draggi Kathigitis was a key figure in marshal training during this time. By the mid-1990’s more Knights and unbelted fighters were available to volunteer, there was more pressure for them to contribute in this fashion, and a perception by some that
since they knew more about fighting they could do the job better. Language appeared in the 1997 & 2002 armored manuals encouraging this concept, but non-fighting marshals were never prohibited. As the new century started participants realized that marshaling is its own distinct activity which not everyone enjoys, and that a person can learn to be an excellent volunteer regardless of whether one has ever competed in that sport or any martial art. From that point on, acceptance of non-fighting marshals has continued to grow, and the 2015 manual explicitly welcomes them.

The rapier community had a somewhat different experience: On the one hand, in the early years they were such a small group, that fighters were routinely trained and expected to marshal as well as compete. On the other, they welcomed anyone who wanted to pick up a staff and help. The Society rapier manual doesn’t address marshals in any detail, but An Tir has always had a great deal of information on this topic in its documents. From 2003-05 a prospective senior marshal had to successfully pass an exam that was usually administered orally by two other seniors; and there were some who continued this practice even after it was dropped from the manual. There are some who think that the combination of this high bar, the elimination of apprentices, and the more formal process to make juniors (including the requirement of SCA membership), has contributed to a decrease in volunteers. They may be right, but volunteering is also down across the SCA and in parts of our modern community for multiple other reasons.

As of December 2014, 15% of armored marshals and 12% of rapier did not also currently compete in those sports. This is compared with January 2003, when the rates were 31% of armored and 19% of rapier marshals.

**Sergeantry** -- In the mid-1970’s An Tir was having a tough time getting its excellent armored combatants recognized by the West Kingdoms as Knights. Those peers could fight our citizens enough times to assess their martial prowess, but they didn’t see them often enough to determine whether they had the personal qualities and knowledge of other aspects of the SCA to warrant Knighthood. Several leaders in An Tir created the idea of a Sergeantry program in which fighters would study multiple aspects of the SCA and then pass tests to prove their competency. In July 1977 Thorin Njalsson (then Seamus Peacemaker) became the first Sergeant in the Barony of Madrone. With that stamp of approval, it was easier for the Knights and Monarchs of the West and early An Tir to make their decisions. In addition the Sergeants provided a significant level of service and teaching in their Barony, particularly at a time when definitions of nobility and the role of a retinue were still rapidly evolving. For many years only armored combatants could become Sergeants. Then archery Yeomen were added in 1985 and rapier Gallants in 1990 to meet the demands of our more diverse community. Courtiers were created in 1995 to include those whose skills lay in the service and arts tracks; and just over a dozen Lancers have been recognized since 1997. Today Sergeants in all disciplines are still held in high esteem and serve vital roles in their Baronies, but this status is no longer a determining factor in who is recognized by the Chivalry or other polling orders. (See elsewhere in this Handbook for a longer article about the Sergeantry ([The Sergeantry](#)).
My gratitude to the following individuals who provided material for this article:

- Earl Edward Ean Anderson - combat archery, rapier combat, and equestrian activities
- Viscount Rapheal the Rogue and Viscountess Ynesen Ongge Xong Kerij-e - equestrian & armored activities
- Viscount Luciano Foscari and Maitre Sebastien de Caen - rapier combat
- Master Dyon de Mantel and Sir Aaron de Mantel - armored and rapier combat
- Sir Cedric Wlfraven, Sir Andras Truemark, and Archos Loegaire (Loric) MacLochlainn - target archery, thrown weapons, and combat archery
- Dame Macha of Mountain Edge - equestrian activities
- Sir Jon FitzRauf - target and combat archery

## Being an Event Steward

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by Mistress Vivien nic Uldoon, OP*

There are shining moments we keep close to our hearts for years, sometimes decades after we experienced them. The details vary, but, every person in the Society has at least one memory of a perfect moment at an event: Walking past the erics and seeing a sea of pavilions, smelling the wood smoke from a bardic fire and knowing that a beautiful night is just beginning, winning a competition, receiving an Award of Arms or taking the field of honor for the first time. Pursuing those perfect moments is why many of us keep playing. Behind the scenes, orchestrating the thousand tasks that make those amazing moments possible, stands the conductor: An Event Steward.

When An Tir was young, an Autocrat, now called an Event Steward, could essentially put on an event alone. All that needed to be done was reserve a space in a park, submit the description in the Crier and talk a few people into being support staff. While that is still occasionally possible for a small event, the SCA, An Tir and our West coast culture have changed bit by bit. Today, 50 years into our journey, an Event steward is much more a project manager, coordinating many volunteers and tasks. Events are more complicated both in the SCA and in the mundane management required. At a single event today, we may have armored tournaments, equestrian competitions and an archery championship happening alongside a merchants' row and hundreds of campers. In support of the myriad activities there is also managing the temporary infrastructure: water, bathrooms, driving patterns, communications with mundane agencies, and any other structural needs each unique event requires. An Event Steward is not necessarily the person who does any of those activities, although they often are. The Event Steward is the person who knows what jobs need to be done, who is doing them, when they will be done, and supports their volunteers in working on the jobs they’ve volunteered for.
Lest it sound like an Event Steward could get away with doing very little work for an event, be mindful that each event is managed in accordance with mundane, Society, Kingdom and local rules, regulations and laws. The variation between country, state and local laws in combination with principality and/or baronial customaries makes each Event Stewards experiences quite unique. While Seneschals are the legal representatives for the Society, the Event Stewards manage the implications and effects before and during events.

**On Becoming an Event Steward**

Don’t allow the Brobdingnagian list of what a Steward does prevent you from taking on this service if it inspires you. Although it can look impossibly large, it is, in fact a wonderful and manageable task. There are three great mysteries of the Event Stewards that are only disclosed to those with the ability to become an Event Steward.

**Great Mystery of Event Stewarding the First:** All of the skills needed can be taught, and they can be learned. They aren’t mysterious or magical but they can create magic for hundreds of people at a time. They require time and patience to learn, just like any skill developed in or out of the Society. An artisan doesn’t become skilled in a single day, a fighter doesn’t gain prowess in a single tourney and a Steward doesn’t become magically gifted the first time they volunteer.

**Great Mystery of Event Stewarding the Second:** the Steward’s job is not to “Do it all”. That choice leads to madness and burnout. The job is to see what must be done, then coordinate the doing. Certainly, there is a great deal of work, but all the work that can be handed off, should be. That allows a Steward to spend more time making sure the hundred tasks get done. Not by managing the staff, generally, but by removing roadblocks for them. Event staff are volunteers, working for the Steward and the Society because they enjoy their hobby and want to contribute to their community. Encourage them in pursuing what they enjoy and help them find the people, resources or information they need to do the job they volunteered for well.

**Great Mystery of Event Stewarding the Third:** Unexpected things will happen every single time. In a perfect world, the Steward would will have nothing at all to do during an the event itself. All the preparation work would be done, all the on-the-ground work would be delegated and nothing would be left for the Steward to do until the event is over. It is a worthy goal and a lovely thought, but not what will happen. Events are wonderful, complicated and filled with people, buildings and nature. Little catastrophes abound, and the occasional circumstance of real concern will happen that the Steward is the first point of triage for. When it happens, the job is to be calm, thoughtful and to coordinate the necessary response. Use the knowledge of the seneschals, officers and other Event Stewards whenever possible.

If you are inspired to become a steward: begin by assisting other stewards and ask them questions. Help with the things you already know how to do and ask how to do the things you don’t. Look for online
resources as well, Event Stewards are increasingly using technology to make their complex jobs as simple as possible.

How to Give Money to the Kingdom

From Previous Handbook (converted to HTML by HL Nettie MacLost de Beaumont)

The Kingdom depends on the generosity of its populace to assist in keeping the kingdom afloat financially.

There are a number of funds a branch or a member of the populace can donate to. They include:

- Greater Officer Funds (there is one for each greater officer) - these are determined by creating a Greater Officer budget once a year. The fund is replenished using the General Fund. The fund is used to keep track of average expenses for the particular office.
- Royal Pavilion Fund - for the repair and maintenance of the Royal Pavilion.
- Love & Rose Fund - funds raised for a pavilion to be used as a gathering place at events.
- Kingdom Land Fund - to purchase property for use as a permanent site.
- Estrella Regalia Transport Fund - to pay for transporting regalia to Estrella War.
- Royal Travel Fund - to reimburse the Crown for travel to events within the kingdom which do NOT include the required Crown and Coronation events.
- Raven Travel Fund - to reimburse the Crown for travel to large events held outside of the Kingdom (e.g., Pennsic & Estrella Wars).
- General Fund - used for any reimbursement/expense which does not fall into any of the above restricted funds. It is primarily used for funding Kingdom events and reimbursing the Greater Officers (after being filtered through the appropriate Restricted Fund).

The funds which are almost always in need of donations are the Royal and Raven Travel Funds (mostly Royal).

Presenting Funds In Court: Although it looks really cool when a branch donates a tithe by presenting 1000 quarters (or whatever coin) to the Crown in court, it's really hard for the Kingdom Exchequer. The outcome is usually this: the money is counted out somewhere close to the thrones after the presentation. Even though it is counted 3 times by various people, the final total is never the same. A guess is made, and the money is taken to the bank. It is run through a counting machine, and if the machine's total is more than $5 less than the amount recorded on the receipt, the Kingdom Exchequer has to donate the money out of their own pocket to make up the difference.
• Give the check to Ian Cnulle of the Moneyers Guild (assuming this is a Crown event, which he always attends), who will provide you with the same value in actual gold/silver/whatever An Tir coins.

The method the Kingdom Exchequer likes the BEST for presenting money to the Kingdom was created by Malcolm MacGregor (Kingdom Exchequer at the time) and Ian Cnulle of the Moneyers Guild.

• Have the branch write out a check for the exact dollar amount to be presented (to be made out to: Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. - Kingdom of An Tir).

• Present this at court (they glint and tinkle quite nicely) and the money is passed back to retinue.

• The Kingdom Exchequer takes the box (or whatever container that are in) and walks back to Ian.

• The Exchequer hands the coins to Ian, Ian hands the Exchequer the check which the branch gave to him.

The branch gets to do a flashy presentation in court, the Kingdom Exchequer doesn't run the risk of being out of pocket, and Ian and the Moneyers Guild gets to see something near and dear to their hearts used and appreciated. Nice, eh?

If this isn't possible, the Kingdom Exchequer's second favorite method is having the branch carry up a very heavy chest which rattles like coins (but can actually be filled with whatever rattles like coins). The chest is opened for the Crown's eyes only, and the check is sitting on top. The retinue ooh's and aah's, and the chest is carried behind the thrones. The Exchequer takes the check, and the branch keeps its chest of heavy rattling stuff.

Using the Kingdom Device and Badge

*Updated October 2015 by Murakami Tsuruko Sensei, OL*

Most of us are proud to be members of the Kingdom of An Tir and like to display our allegiance in some way. You might think that the Kingdom Arms would be a good way to do this. However the kingdom arms is also the arms of the Sovereign and can only be used by Them and is usually displayed when the Sovereign is present at an event.

As members of the populace we are entitled to use a badge that is based on elements of the Kingdom arms. The college of arms has a badge registered specifically for use of the populace. Any member of the populace of An Tir can use this badge for heraldic display on their clothing, banners/flags, tourney chests, etc.
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

The Kingdom populace badge is (Fieldless) A lion’s head erased contourny sable. In other words a black lion’s head with the mane ending at the bottom of the neck facing sideways to the right current populace badge.

There is an older version of the badge that can also be used; the original populace badge. The heraldic description is chequy or and argent a lion’s head caboshed within a bordure sable (on a white and yellow (gold) checky background a black lion’s head looking forward enclosed in a black ring).

In addition there is a flag or “ensign” for populace use. The heraldic description is chequy or and argent, a dexter tierce sable An Tir ensign. This is a flag made up of a white and yellow (gold) checky pattern with a black band along the side closest to the flag pole. It is to be used only as a flag and does not have any other design on it.

There is an excellent article on how to use the Kingdom badge and ensign on the An Tir College of Heralds website [here](http://www.antirheralds.org/display/populace_badge.html).

How to Register My Name and Device

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by HL Gwenlliana Clutterbrooke*

Once you have chosen a name and/or device that you like you can choose to register them with the College of Arms. If you do so no one else can have the same and/or device as you do. (Note, in order to register a device you must either submit a name at the same time or have one already registered.)

You can pick up name and device submission forms from your local branch herald, the An Tir Heralds’ web page, or the An Tir forms webpage at [http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/](http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/). Fill out the forms as completely as you can, and attach any relevant documentation. You will need to complete 2 copies of the device form, one with a simple line drawing of your device and one that has been colored in. It is
recommended that you simply photocopy the line drawing form and color it so the devices are identical.

You will need to send in one copy of each form as well as a check or money order for $10 for each submission. So, if you are submitting a name and device at the same time you will need to include a check for $20. The address for submission changes with each change in Lion’s Blood Herald so check the Crier or the An Tir Heralds’ web page (http://antirheralds.org/index.html) for the current address. Keep one copy of each form for yourself as well.

It currently takes six to nine months for your submission to make it through the registration process. The An Tir College of Heralds comments first and checks to make sure there is no conflict with items already registered and it matches the rules set out by the Society. Lion’s Blood will then decide whether to forward your name and/or device on to the Society’s College of Heralds or return it to you for more work. If it is forwarded on the heralds of the Knowne World will double check everything and the Sovereigns of Arms will decide if it should be registered or returned. You should receive a letter from the Lion’s Blood office to let you know what the decision is. Once an item is registered it is yours until you decide to release it.

If it is returned the letter from Lion’s Blood will tell you why and may recommend changes that will improve the submission. If you resubmit within one year you do not need to include another check.

**Starting a New Branch**

*Updated and Revised April 2016 by HE Aleksandra Lavrovna*

Branches, from the smallest Canton to a thriving Principality are the backbone of a fully functioning Kingdom. Because of the importance of getting branches off to a good start, and the important details to follow in the process, An Tir has developed a deputy to the Kingdom Seneschal who is the primary contact for people with questions about starting a new branch. The New Branches officer is there to help guide branches through the sometimes lengthy process of forming a new branch or advancing an existing branch to a new status. They can be contacted at new-branches@antir.sca.org.

**Things to consider before starting a new branch, or why do you want to start a branch?**

*I don’t play with the local SCA group; I like to be with my friends.*

Then what you want to form is a household, not a branch. An SCA branch is geographically based and has to include everyone who lives within its borders. Households are informal groups within the SCA - you can have heraldry, but you do not need to do reports to the Kingdom.

*I’m actually in the geographical boundaries of an SCA branch but am isolated by distance from the*
Tell Me About population center.

Talk to the branch about it by approaching the seneschal, or the coronets if it is a barony, and discuss your concerns and ideas. Possibly a new branch is the answer, but maybe there's just a need for the existing branch to reach out to an under-served area.

I'm not within the geographical area of an SCA branch.

Then a new branch might be in order.

- Are there other SCA members in your area or people who are interested in the SCA?
- Are there facilities available in the area that you can use for meetings and events?
- Is there a branch close enough sponsor your group while it is in process of becoming a full branch? "Close enough" can be relative given some of the geographical areas An Tir serves. While it's ideal to have a sponsor that your branch can interact with regularly in person, technology allows for some creativity when distances are an issue. During the process of the group becoming a full branch you will not only need assistance and funds but a recognized SCA branch that will take formal responsibility when you run events.
- Is the area where you want to locate your group unclaimed? (King’s Land) If you are not sure, the New Branches officer and the Kingdom reporting deputy for your area can help you determine that. Contact them with a list of zip codes the group would like to claim. If all or a large part of the zip codes are already assigned you’ll need to rethink the process.

So you want to proceed to being a new branch:

- Contact the New Branches officer and discuss with them what you want to do.
- Start reading all the applicable Corpora and Kingdom sections pertaining to new branches and publications necessary for branch officers
- Identify potential branch officers
- Identify a sponsoring branch and arrange to meet with their officers and attend their branch business meetings

1. Review Kingdom Law pertaining to new or advancing branches

Application steps for advancement to incipient status (Shire, Canton)

2. Create 2 paperwork packets containing:
   a) New Branch Application (See ‘Forms’ section on Kingdom web page)
b) Letter of petition from the members of the proposed branch

c) Letter from your sponsoring branch stating it will act as sponsor signed by the branch seneschal. This letter needs to clearly state that each group understands their responsibilities during the sponsorship period.

d) List of proposed zip/postal codes and map of the area claimed.

e) Letter from the branch that is releasing those zip/postal codes (if applicable) signed by the branch seneschal

f) Copies of proposed branch officers membership cards & driver license (or State ID)

g) A count of both members and active non-members. At least 5 people must have Sustaining memberships for US States and territories and 5 International memberships in Canada. Keep in mind this is the bare minimum required by Corpora, the Kingdom and Society are really going to want to see 20-50% more so that your branch has a cushion should someone move or leave the SCA.

h) Completed Job acceptance/Change of officer form for the proposed Seneschal, Exchequer and at least one other officer (See Forms section)

Send the packets to the New Branches officer. The New Branches officer and the Kingdom Seneschal will review your packet and make a recommendation to the Crown for incipient status. Your group will be notified by the Kingdom Seneschal, usually informally (via electronic message or phone call), and the status will be reported in the next available Court.

**Transition period between becoming an incipient branch and achieving full branch status:**

The amount of time this will take varies by branch, but 18-24 months is typical. You'll be using this time to show the Kingdom that your branch can grow in numbers and activity level as well as doing all of the administrative tasks that need to be done to become a full branch. These will include:

- Consult with the Heralds to submit the proposed group name and device. Keep in mind this can be lengthy process and will take time.

- Each incipient branch officer (and others who are interested) must train with the sponsoring branch or Principality/regional officers. They need to become familiar with all Kingdom requisites for that particular office.

- If you have not already done so, arrange with the sponsoring branch for the incipient group to assist with various aspects of their events to learn all aspects of running events, demos, and classes.

- Start taking on autocrat responsibilities. Work with the sponsoring branch to reserve dates on Kingdom calendar, reviewing contracts and receiving funds.
• The incipient group seneschal should check that proposed marshals (if applicable) are on track to become authorized in their discipline.

• Prepare a governing documents and a financial policy. These do not need to be lengthy, but they are required.

• Begin reporting to the principality/regional reporting deputy and the New Branches officer. The branch will need to show consistent reporting and increasing levels of activity over the course of their incipient time.

**Change of status from incipient to full branch (Shire, Canton)**

Prepare your paperwork packet (5 copies*). It needs to include the following:

a. New branch application (See ‘Forms’ section on Kingdom web page)

b. Letters of support from the sponsoring seneschal, coronets (if applicable), greater officers and peers in the area

c. Documents from Laurel showing the approved branch name and heraldry

d. Map of the proposed boundaries, and list of zip/postal codes

e. List of population numbers (Contact the Kingdom reporting deputy for this information)


*The packet is submitted to the following people: (1 copy) New Branches deputy, (1 copy) Crown, (if applicable also include a copy(s) to the Crown prince/princess & Territorial prince/princess and principality seneschal), (2 copies) Kingdom Seneschal, (1 copy) retain for branch records

The Kingdom Seneschal reviews the packet and with the approval of the Crown forwards it to the Society Seneschal for final Board approval.

**While you are waiting final approval from Society**-

• Each proposed officer prepares a change of officer form to their Kingdom superior to become warranted in that office (ideally this should happen about the time you expect the group will become a full branch)

• Prepare a charter for the Crown’s signature and request time at the next Kingdom event court. The Kingdom Scribe can be contacted for assistance on preparing a charter.

• Prepare your populace to be present at the event the Crown announces the group’s full status.
Is your branch ready to advance to baronial status?

Before beginning any paperwork consider the following:

- Do you have at least 25 subscribing members (international in Canada)? This is the minimum required, but the Kingdom and Society are really going to want to see 20-50% more depending on location. They want you to have a cushion that will protect your branch's status should membership numbers fluctuate for some reason.

- Do you have enough members willing to step into the required baronial offices? (Add deputy positions for the most important: Seneschal, Exchequer and Marshal or Arts & Sciences Minister)

- Are there people willing to serve as the Coronets?

- Does the branch have the funds to purchase the regalia for the new Coronets?

- What does an informal polling of the branch members indicate?

If the branch can answer yes to all the above then proceed with the following:

**Application steps for change of status (From Shire or Canton to incipient Barony)**

1. Review the relevant Kingdom Law
2. Request the Kingdom perform an interest/support polling. If the results of that are positive, your branch may proceed to requesting incipient status.
3. Submit paperwork packets to the Crown, Kingdom Seneschal, and New Branch officer:
   a) New branch application (See ‘Forms’ section on Kingdom web page)
   b) The results of the consensus polling supporting the change of status.
   c) Letter of petition from the members of the proposed branch to the Crown and Kingdom seneschal
   d) List of zip/postal codes and map of the area claimed.
   e) Copies of proposed branch officers membership cards & driver license (or state ID)
   f) A list of members willing to serve as the Coronets
   g) Copies of current financial policy and governing document

**Transition period between becoming an incipient branch and achieving full branch status:**

This also can take some time, but typically not as long as a brand new branch since your group already has an existing record of activity and reporting. If all goes well the usual incipient time is 12-18 months.
If the branch wants to make any name or device changes, consult with the Heralds to submit the proposed changes. Keep in mind this can be a lengthy process and will take time.

Prepare changes to the governing documents and a financial policy of the branch to reflect the change in type of branch and the greater detail that will be needed.

Continue reporting to the principality/regional reporting deputy and begin reporting to the New Branches officer. The branch will need to show consistent reporting and increasing levels of activity over the course of their incipient time.

Begin the design process for branch regalia

Change of status from incipient to full Barony

1. Review the relevant parts of Kingdom Law

2. Prepare 5* paperwork packets:

   a) New branch application (See ‘Forms’ section on Kingdom web page)
   b) The results of the consensus polling supporting the change of status.
   c) Letter of petition from the members of the proposed branch to the Crown and Kingdom seneschal
   d) List of zip/postal codes and map of the area claimed.
   e) Copies of proposed branch officers membership cards & driver license (or state ID)
   f) Copies of current financial policy and governing document
   g) Letters from the Kingdom Exchequer and Kingdom Reporting deputy stating the current group has no recent issues with reporting.
   h) Additional ‘nice to have’: Letters of support from the neighboring branches, area peers
   i) A list of people willing to serve as the Coronets of the new Barony.

*The packet is submitted to the following people: (1 copy) New Branches deputy, (1 copy) Crown, (if applicable also include a copy(s) to the Crown prince/princess & Territorial prince/princess and principality seneschal), (2 copies) Kingdom Seneschal, (1 copy) retain for branch records

The Kingdom Seneschal reviews the packet and with the approval of the Crown forwards it to the Society Seneschal for final Board approval.

The final approval for advancement to Baronial status lies with the Society Seneschal. Once the Society Seneschal has approved advancement to baronial status the following must occur:
1. The branch seneschal will review and follow the requirements stated in Kingdom Law (Baronial Selection polling)

2. Once the polling is completed:
   a) The Crown makes their decision concerning the baron and baroness.
   b) The branch is then elevated at the next Crown event.

The University of Ithra

*From Previous Handbook by Baroness Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland*

Ithra is many things to many people.

To some, it is the excitement of learning a new skill or craft. To others, new knowledge, or confirmation of what they already know. It is the Joy of imparting one's own knowledge to others, and the discussion that ensues from that. For those who wish to achieve more than learning, it is earning a degree and bearing proudly on one's breast the hornbook, which symbolizes a degree from the University of Ithra.

In a nutshell, it is the main institution of higher learning in the Kingdom of An Tir.

But what is Ithra in reality?

To most, it is a weekend of classes, usually on the property of a local school or university. The classes offered can run the gamut from hands-on craft work to deep philosophical discussion about ethics and attitudes.

Instructors find a special joy from teaching a classroom of eager students (for they all want to be there) and then continuing their research to improve their class over the years. After teaching a class successfully three times, an instructor becomes a Master of that class and receives a medallion and scroll.

Ithra classes are are organized to meet the needs of the local group, thus the classes offered vary from Ithra session to Ithra session, and also from one area to another.

Sometimes an Ithra session will have a theme, such as music and dance, or Norse culture. Sometimes it will be one day with one class, such as the 8-hour "History of An Tir".

The largest sessions of the university are called "Grand Ithra" and each campus tries to have one per year. A Grand Ithra might have 50 classes, with 150 students attending. There will often be "streams" of classes, such as jewelry, or fabric arts, or combat, allowing a student to pursue particular interests or
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

needs. There might be a basic stream which offers classes particularly useful to newcomers and those seeking basic knowledge of the Society and how it works.

Some students pursue a degree, and after at least 60 hours of classroom time, and following a curriculum laid down by the University, they will graduate with an Lector Arts (LA - reader in Arts) or Lector Scientae (LS - reader in Sciences). Master Degrees exist for those pursuing knowledge in a specialized school of learning. Some students only take classes for their own education and enjoyment.

The University is governed by three Regents, headed by the Lord High Regent, a lesser officer reporting directly to the Crown. Each campus is organized by a Chancellor of Ithra, responsible to the Regents.

Ithra credits are not transferable to the 21st Century, nor vice versa.

The University of Ithra was started by the late Master Michael the Black, Mistress Stevanna of Hoghton and their Household in AS XI, as the University of Madrone. Within a year it was chartered as a University within the Kingdom of the West. When An Tir became a Kingdom, it was chartered as a University within An Tir.

The concept of Ithra has spread to other Kingdoms. In the second year of Ithra, Caid started a campus and renamed it Collegium Caidus when they became a Kingdom. That campus provided the staff and organization of Collegium Societatis at the Twenty Year Celebration. For the Thirty Year Celebration held in An Tir, the University of Ithra provided the organization and staff for Collegium Societatis. The Kingdom of the West started its own campus in the second year of Ithra and changed it to suit the staff and students in that area. Other Kingdoms have used the organization system to found their own Universities.

University of Ithra in 2016

Written April 2016 by Dame Madrun Gwehyddes, OL

Ithra has evolved during the eighteen years since Baroness Amanda Kendal penned the description above. Most recently a new curriculum has been put in place that has re-structured the degree system and expanded the opportunities for educational opportunities that earn Ithra credit and prepare new members for full participation in the Society.

Certificate Program

Two certificate programs designed to introduce newcomers and advanced newcomers to the customs and activities available in the Society, providing the student with the knowledge base needed to participate in the Society at the level they can absorb and make use of and with the confidence to attend events, try out an ever expanding degree of participation, and take more detailed and involved classes through our other Ithra programs.
Completion of each track will award a certificate of completion. This program is not required of any Ithra student and does not confer credits applicable to the Lector degree requirements.

The certificate programs are not intended to replace the old Ithra core courses, but rather to increase the ease with which the new and beginning members may be welcomed into the Society and enjoy informed participation.

Certificate Classes

**Introduction to SCA Life I: Getting Started**
- Chivalry and Etiquette
- Basic Garb and Fabric Choices
- SCA Structure
- Marshal and Fighting Appreciation
- Arts and Sciences
- Volunteerism
- Feast and Court
- Attending an Event
- Camping

**Introduction to SCA Life II: Living the Dream**
- Dance and Music
- Games and Recreation
- Scribal
- Heraldry
- Persona
- Costume Survey
- Awards and Orders
- SCAdian Arms and Armor
- Where to find further answers and information

**Lector Degree Program**

Ithra students will have the continued opportunity to earn a Lector degree in 13 different subject areas by completing 30 hours of course work in a chosen subject area, and an additional 20 hours of coursework in each of 10 different subject areas outside of their specialization. Students may seek additional Lector degrees by taking an additional 30 hours in a different subject area. The core elective requirement need only be done once. Students may take classes without the intention of obtaining a degree.

**Lector Degree Subject Areas**

- Costuming Arts
- Textile and Needle Arts
- Applied Arts and Sciences
- Decorative Arts and Sciences
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

- Scribal Arts
- Domestic Arts and Sciences
- Humanities
- Expressive Arts
- Heraldic Arts
- Martial Skills and Theory
- Administrative and Society Skills
- Pure Sciences
- Re-enactment Skills

**Tutorials**

Tutorials are intensive workshops in a specific segment of a subject area focused on skill-building. Typically a tutorial will consist of a session of skill building instruction followed by a required homework or practicum followed by an evaluation and further skill building. These sessions are spread out over a series of weeks or months. A certificate of completion will be granted for students who successfully complete the tutorial.

Tutorials are not advanced degrees and students do not have to have a Lector degree to be part of a tutorial. Individual teachers will set the prerequisites for their tutorial classes. Completion of the intensive workshop requirements will be accompanied by a certificate. Students working on a Lector degree in a subject area related to the tutorial may apply the credit earned in a tutorial to their degree with the approval of the Lord high Regent.

**Specialist Workshops**

These are advanced learning opportunities for students seeking specialist knowledge in a specific and focused skill taught by an acknowledged expert in the field (for example, how to create a 3D object from a flat sheet of metal, or how to make and use 16th century glazes for Italian oil painting). Each teacher will set the criteria for entry in the class and each student will be required to submit work to the teacher for assessment to determine if they have the foundation skills necessary. The form and duration of each specialist workshop will be determined by the teacher and the demands of the skill being taught. Students desiring a particular skill building class are encouraged to petition Ithra to create an appropriate class. Credit earned in this type of class can, with approval of the Lord High Regent be applied to the completion of a Lector degree.

**Extension Classes**

Established Ithra teachers may teach any class they have already successfully taught for Ithra at any SCA-sponsored activity or event provided they have prior approval from the Lord High Regent, they submit a class list to the curriculum administration team that includes place and date of the class and student grade, they submit completed student feedback evaluation sheets, and that the class was
advertised/announced via the branch newsletter, e-group, or at a business meeting. This option allows for Ithra coursework and credit to be given for classes at non-Ithra events, branch socials and fight practices, and as an on-going local educational program.

The University of St. Hildegarde

From Previous Handbook by Duchess Lao Xue-sheng

The University of St. Hildegarde was established in AS XXVIII, during the reign of Barak and Lao. It was created to focus on the hands-on arts and technologies of the Middle Ages, and to serve as a voc-tech equivalent to the University of Ithra which had been chartered by the Crown in AS XVII.

The University was named after Hildegarde von Bingen, an 11th Century German Abbess and mystic. She was considered one of the leading scholars of her day and a woman far ahead of her time. She wrote nine books ranging from Theological work and biographies of Saints, to natural history and medicine. It was deemed a fitting name for an entity that could assist the Queen in educating Her people, and which would allow her to have lasting impact in areas of primary interest to Her.

The University was governed by a Board of Regents which originally consisted of the reigning Queen, Crown Princess, a Royal member of the Order of the Laurel and of the Chivalry. The founding Regents for the University of St. Hildegarde were Duchess Lao Tao-sheng and Jarl Barak Ravensfuri, with Lady Aliena von Bingen functioning as Chancellor. In addition to the Regency structure, it was determined that those who served the University through their efforts and support, should be recognized for their service, and have their voices recognized in the governance of the organization. So it was that the Fellows of St. Hildegarde was born, of which there are about a dozen members.

Each year the University hosts the Festival of St. Hildegarde, a 10-day festival of medieval life, arts and sciences. During this festival, students become immersed in projects which can take up to several days to complete, including felting, dyeing, cheese making, paper making, chain-mail, forging and pottery. Other events include the Wool Festival, which celebrates the annual sheep-shearing and wool processing, and Steingrim's Siege, an event which is held twice-yearly for war practice.

The University developed the medieval trade token known as the Barak, named after one of the Founding Regents. Patterned after a 10th-century Byzantine follis, the face side commemorates the reigning King, with the flip-side displaying the Hildegarde emblem, designed by Duchess Lao. New coins are designed by Ian Cnulle to commemorate An Tirian Kings and various out-of-Kingdom wars. The Baraks are now used by several Kingdoms as official trade tokens.

Other projects that the University embarked on included The Boke of Days which chronicled the Festival each year, and The Boke of Divyne Talent which was a directory of instructors in An Tir. The University has sponsored tournaments at Crown events and continues to donate pouches of Baraks as prizes for tournaments and contests that are educational in nature. Instructor's from the University can
be seen teaching classes or judging competitions at events both in An Tir and in neighboring Kingdoms.

The Crowns of An Tir

As Spoken by Sir Torfin Torgulsson, KSCA, OL, creator of the Crowns, 12th Night 2016

An Tir!

Thank you for the honor of making the second set of Crowns.

Honored bearers, please come forth (bearers were Jarl Ulfred and Ducessa Hlutwige and were handed the crowns to pass through the crowd). See that the populace bear witness!

Duke Torgul made a beautiful set of Crowns. Upon winning the bid, I was told “make them the same, but different”.

Daunting fails to describe the task set before me. I realized Duke Torgul made beautiful Crowns, but the people of An Tir made them great – from the King and Queens to the Peers and each and every member of Populace that worked for the dream of AnTir, every member of An Tir made this a joy to be part of. It was then that I knew what to do. I incorporated the Goutte de Sange, the lion from whence the Jambe de Lion arose, I crafted the Lion of An Tir medallion from a crown crenelation. (A gift of one of each of the new Goutte, Jambe and Lion medallions was presented to the Crowns.)

A few facts about the Crowns:

- 46 unique carvings were made
- 68 stones were set, per crown
- 200 rivets per crown
- The Queen's crown weighs 1lb 12oz.
- The King's crown weighs 2lbs 5oz.

Thank you, An Tir, for the honor!

The Riderless Horse

Written April 2016 by Duchess Dagmaer in Hvassa, OL

During the Reign of Duke Thorin and Duchess Dagmaer, AS 39, the happiness of the Kingdom was dimmed by the death of several members of the populace. This inspired conversation between the Crown, Their Heirs, and the An Tir Consorts (Ladies of the Rose and Valorous Estate) about a
permanent memorial that would serve to maintain the memory of all An Tirians who pass away.

They established three goals for this memorial: it would be instantly recognizable and understood by all who witnessed it; it would acknowledge every person lost as equal to their peers without the inclusion of title or precedence; and, it would be maintained separately from other matters of State and administered by the An Tir Consorts in perpetuity.

The memorial took the form of the Riderless Horse, a symbol that has appeared in many cultures and periods in history. The equestrian community partners with the Consorts of An Tir in this service to An Tir by providing a horse that stands as a living symbol of the Kingdom’s sorrow. The Riderless Horse caparison was made by Countess Dagmaer, Duchess Asa, Viscountess Kerij-e, and Viscount Raphael, wherein the retired Kingdom Champion cloak was re-purposed and adorned with roses and over 120 handmade red tassels.

The first Riderless Horse ceremony was presented at the final court of their Majesties Skeggi and Taisiia, July Coronation, AS 40. The Ladies of the Rose and Valorous Estate approached the throne in pairs, as both honor guard and protection between the horse and the assembled populace. HRH Angharad led her 3-year old Percheron, Maximimus, into court, and names were solemnly read. Accompanying each name was placement of a black tassel on the caparison.

The ceremony is repeated yearly at September Crown, the same event that hosts the Equestrian Championship. The selection of the ceremonial horse is on a rotational basis among available horses with the appropriate temperament. Additional tassels are added for every An Tirian who has passed since the previous ceremony.

Names are recorded on the online Scroll of Honour. In addition, a hand-made scroll is displayed at indoor event such as Twelfth Night, as appropriate. Names that were on the Scroll of Honour prior to AS 34 were read aloud and tassels were placed on the Riderless Horse caparison in AS 35. Anyone in An Tir can ask that a name be added to the Scroll of Honour and Riderless Horse memorial by communicating with any member of the An Tir Consorts.

Riderless Horse Ceremony

The ceremony is typically placed as the first order of business after the investiture of the Royal Heirs at September Crown. The Herald is selected from among the Consorts of An Tir.

The Royalty and populace stand, and remain so throughout the ceremony. There is no music or eulogy of any person during the ceremony. Each name is read without the use of titles.

HERALD READS

"The Kingdom of An Tir needed a permanent memorial representing our sorrow for those who have passed away. The Ladies of the Rose and the Valorous Estate proposed using a riderless horse to represent those who have died, both as a dignified way of marking their passing, and to provide a
ceremony that will be instantly and universally understood by those who witness it."

"Today, we bring before you for the first time the Riderless Horse Memorial, which will be a constantly evolving piece of An Tir history. The caparison has been fashioned from retired pieces of Kingdom Regalia, and will continue to be added to by members of the Noble Estate.

THE LADIES OF THE ROSE AND VALOROUS ESTATE APPROACH FOLLOWED BY THE RIDERLESS HORSE WEARING THE CEREMONIAL CAPARISON

HERALD READS

"It is right and fitting that members of the populace of An Tir who pass on be remembered and recognized for their presence and contributions to the Sable Kingdom."

QUEEN CARRIES A BLACK TASSEL TO THE RIDERLESS HORSE

HERALD:

"Therefore do We, <King and Queen> hereby recognize <name> from <group>.

QUEEN ATTACHES THE TASSEL ON THE CAPARISON

HERALD reads

<name>

QUEEN ATTACHES A TASSEL TO THE CAPARISON. THERE IS A MOMENT OF SILENCE.

THE LADIES OF THE ROSE AND VALOROUS ESTATE STAND AND ESCORT THE RIDERLESS HORSE AND ATTENDANT. THERE ARE NO CHEERS OR APPLAUSE.

Written by my hand on April 30, AS L, as a true recollection of the creation of the Riderless Horse memorial, a responsibility over which the An Tir Consorts preside with dignity and sorrow.

- Duchess Dagmaer in Hvassa, An Tir

---

The Cloak of the Antir/West War

Written April 2016 by Duchess Dagmaer in Hvassa, OL

In AS XXXVII, during the reign of King Jade of the West and King Wilam of An Tir, there were false rumors of dissent and dissatisfaction between the fighters of the two most glorious kingdoms in the known world. Their Majesties knew that the two kingdoms were bound in friendship, and that the heroes of our two lands came together joyfully each year to fight and play as honored guests in each kingdom. As the host of the war that year, King Jade sought to solidify this friendship by honoring a leader on the field from the army of An Tir, someone who exemplified leadership, honor, courtesy, and friendship between the kingdoms. King Jade commanded Viscountess Dagmaer, a subject of both An
Tir and the West, to assemble a group of people from both Kingdoms to construct a cloak that would be given to the first An Tirian recipient. Crown Prince Torfinn of the West honored Sir Hathawulf Spearbreaker of An Tir with the first War Cloak. Each year since, the hosting Kingdom has created and gifted a cloak to a member of the visiting army.

At the time of this writing, 14 cloaks have been created and awarded:

- AS 37 - Sir Hathawuf (An Tir) presented by Crown Prince Thorfin (West)
- AS 38 – Duke Alden (West) presented by TRM Davin and Groa (An Tir)
- AS 39 – Sir Kjarten (An Tir) presented by TRM Uther and Kaaren (West)
- AS 40 – Sir Brand (West) presented by TRM Skeggi and Taisiia (An Tir)
- AS 41 – Sir Kjarten (An Tir) presented by TRM Radnor and Ysabeau (West)
- AS 42 – Duke Thorfin (West) presented by TRM Sven and Signy (An Tir)
- AS 43 – Duke Tiernan (An Tir) presented by TRM Titus and Ellis (West)
- AS 44 – Sir Talorc (West) presented by TRM Vik and Inga (An Tir)
- AS 45 – Sir Arnsbjorn (An Tir) presented by TRM Alfar and Ketiley (West)
- AS 46 – Sir Brand (West) presented by TRM Skeggi and Taisiia (An Tir)
- AS 47 – Sir Rodrigo (An Tir) presented by TRM Hauoc and Mina (West)
- AS 48 – Duke Mathias (West) presented by TRM Ulfr and Caoihme (An Tir)
- AS 49 – Samson/Mathew Credican (An Tir) presented by TRM Conor and Isa (West)
- AS 50 – Sir Brynn (West) presented by TRM Savaric and Dalla (An Tir)

Written by my hand on April 30, AS L, as a true recollection of this glorious moment in the shared history and friendship of the Kingdom of the West and the Kingdom of An Tir.

- Duchess Dagmaer in Hvassa, An Tir

**Fighting**

*Updated Nov 2015 by Sir Cedric Wilfraven, KSCA, OP, from Previous Handbook Section by Jarl Barak Ravensfuri, KSCA, OP*

The basics of fighting are much the same as any other contact sport. Hit your opponent before they hit you. To go along with this, we have a rule structure with which you must be knowledgeable in order to participate.

The first and most important part of fighting is safety, both for yourself and for those around
you. You must attain a level of competency through practice to actively participate in fighting. This assures that you are safe on the field.

To be authorized in SCA fighting you will need to attend a number of local practices in armor. You will be taught basic techniques of shot throwing and shot blocking. A member of the Chivalry or a senior fighter and marshal will ask you questions about the An Tir Book of Combat and insure you are not a danger to yourself or others. They can then authorize you for a period of 4 years to fight at events and wars.

The second part of fighting, I would say, is armor. A new fighter needs as much armor as they can bear to wear. As you progress in skill, certain non-required pieces of armor can "go away", but the armor regulations must always be met or exceeded. A good helmet is essential. The head is the most-often targeted area on a fighter, and as a result, takes some measure of punishment. The best helmet you can afford is a good safe investment. The standards for armor in An Tir can be found in the An Tir Book of Combat (a.k.a. The ABC), the most recent version if which is available as a pdf at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php#combat.shelf.

Another useful tool in learning about fighting in the SCA are YouTube videos. You can search on the web “SCA Fighting” and 100s of videos will come up ranging in subject from war videos to one on one tournament fighting.

For those of you who have moved here from other lands, An Tir has some traditions and conventions you may find differ from those of your old home:

• We do not crowd opponents on their knees. We use the knee line rule. Any marshal or experienced fighter can explain.

• We do not corkscrew an opponent on their knees.

• We turn our opponent out of the sun, when on their knees, and when the flow of the bout permits.

• Face thrusting is allowed.

• The struck person calls their own blows - we do not call our hits on opponents but can ask them what they felt.

In An Tir we appreciate good toe-to-toe combat. A well-fought bout is the objective of this fighting, not victory. There has to be victory, but it can be on all sides in an honorable fight. Chivalry on and off the field is expected of all participants. There is no excuse for behaving in unchivalric manner.

To that end we have the Members of the Order of Chivalry. Knights and Masters of Arms are those who have been recognized for their chivalric deeds and accomplishments, on and off the field. They have attained a level of skill at the art of fighting, as well as showing skills in the arts and sciences. They have given service to the Kingdom in a significant way. Part of that service is ongoing through
training and helping others improve their fighting skill. The Chivalry teach at fight practices and at some events. Many have Squires and Men-at-Arms, who they train with regularly. The Chivalry are a good resource for having questions answered. If they can't provide the answer themselves, they can usually find out for you.

Another aspect to fighting is that we all fight for an inspiration. We strive to advance the honor of the person whose favor we carry. Weather it is a significant other, a Mother, Child or just a good friend we want our actions to reflect honorably on and off the field of battle.

You do not need to be a member of the Chivalry to act like one.

- Always dress as you feel a knight would dress
- Try to treat others as you feel a knight should treat others.
- Camp and comport yourself as you feel a knight would.

To sum up:

- Get a copy of The ABC. The latest version. Online is fine.
- Attend fight practice, even if you don’t have armor yet. You can learn a lot by watching.
- Ask questions. "There is no such thing as a stupid question."
- Have fun.

**Guilds**

*Updated and Revised Slightly, April 2016, by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntreingham, OL*

There are a number of guilds currently active in An Tir: the Armorers Guild; Costumers Guild; Embellishers' Guild; the Apothecary Guild; the Moneyers' Guild; the Hunt Guild and the Spiritmakers' Guild.

A guild generally starts when a bunch of like-minded people get together and start talking about, sharing, and learning about their common interest. At that point, the concept of guildhood is often raised. To further this, the group of like-minded people should meet regularly; perhaps at every kingdom event. When you and your group feel you're ready to start the process to become an official kingdom guild, write up a proposal for presentation to the Crown and the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister. In the proposal include the purpose of the guild, its structure, the first officers, activities, the limits of the guild, and proof of at least five Sustaining Members in two different branches of the Kingdom.

If your guild is approved by the Crown and the Arts & Sciences Minister, you will go through a period
as an incipient guild of six months to three years. If the Crown and the Arts & Sciences Minister are satisfied that you are a viable guild and will be an asset to the Kingdom, you may petition the Crown to execute a charter making your guild official.

If your guild produces a newsletter, you should send complimentary copies to the Royalty and the Kingdom Arts & Sciences Minister.

Being King and Queen

Written in late 2015 by Countess Morag Campbell of Glenbourne

A Letter from the First Queen of An Tir

My dear children,

Thank you for asking me to look back to when Manfred, then my husband, and I sat on the Sable Lion thrones. So many happy memories come to mind from those days, and such love for our glorious Kingdom.

You ask, what did it mean to be King and Queen? Of course I cannot speak for His Grace, Manfred Kriegstreiber, but only for myself. But I can speak in general terms, in hopes that both my sons and daughters, and in turn their sons and daughters, will hear and know that whichever role they fill, these things remain true. To my great and everlasting joy, some of the ladies of my line may reign in their own right, thus I will speak here of the Crown, rather than King and Queen or Consort, or Queen and Consort. I am so proud of you, whichever you may be.

To be the Crown is both burden and delight.

There is unparalleled glory. To look out from the throne across the gathered populace of our lands, and see the smiles and hopes of so many of our subjects fixed upon us fills our hearts with pride. To lead the Kingdom to war with our cousins of other realms, or to raise up our subjects with well-deserved accolades, is a deep honor.

There is hard work. When there are weighty matters of state, such as a disputed Baronial seat, or the desire of a group to make change in Kingdom policy, the Crown must attend endless meetings and balance its own opinion with the advice given by nobles and gentles of all sorts.

There is diplomacy. Not necessarily the greater sort, where we meet with our dear cousins and discuss matters of war or peace, but the lesser sort, dealing tactfully with opposing sides of a delicate question, or managing the various personalities who compose the Curia.

There is love. When the Crown walks out among our people, and stops to talk with a newcomer to our Society, or listens with open heart to the cries of someone who feels wronged, the people feel the love
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

of the Crown for its subjects. They reflect and amplify that love, both for the Crown itself and the person walking among them as its embodiment.

And that, my dear ones, is the greatest thing of all. The Crown, King, Queen, or Consort, is the embodiment of the hopes, dreams and aspirations of the Kingdom as a whole. It is a symbol of all the best things our Society strives to create, and in the person of the Crown, people see inspiration. Remember always that when you are the embodiment of the Crown, you are more than yourself. You are a symbol and a role model. It is heavy and can be irksome at times. Smile on the guards who won’t let you go to the privy alone, and remember that their service is not to you as a person, but to the Crown we all revere.

I am an old woman, my children, and my memory is not as reliable as it was, but I will never forget the honor of ruling our beautiful Kingdom, and the pride I feel as I watch it grow under your care.

Thrice call its name:

An Tir!

An Tir!

An Tir!

May the Black Lion never falter.

I remain always your loving mother, grandmother, ancestor,

Morag, once and first Queen of An Tir

Words of Wisdom

From Previous Handbook by Countess Daedin MacAoidh a’Mhonadh

Although I am no authority, I would like to give you my thoughts on the functions and duties of the Kings and Queens of An Tir. Allow me to begin by saying that this should not be construed as a complete list of the things that our Monarchs do or how They do them, but should serve as an overview. Also, these conditions continue to change over time as our situation changes. That having been said, allow me now to continue...

Our Monarchs are chosen in a double-elimination single combat Tournament held twice yearly in May and September. After the tournament is held, the victor and his or her consort become the Crown Prince and Crown Princess until their Coronation. Coronations are held in July and January, so the victor in May becomes Monarch in July, the September tournament's victor is crowned in January. The time spent as Crown Prince and Crown Princess is the 'training period' for the victor's Reign (although it is considered to be in poor taste for anyone to assume that they will rule before their Coronation, as a courtesy to the current Monarchs). Once one steps down as a Monarch, one is granted entry into the Royal Peerage of An Tir (which is considered to be like the 'Royal Family').
Functions of Monarchs

- To preside as the ceremonial centerpiece of An Tir in courts, state functions and inter-Kingdom functions (actually, at any event that they attend!).
- To create Peers and recognize those members of Their populace who They find worthy of meritorious award.
- To create and modify Kingdom Law and Kingdom governance policy.
- To marshal the forces of war in defense of An Tir's borders and to defend the people of An Tir from harm both external and internal.
- To enhance the atmosphere and pageantry of our recreation of the medieval period.
- To stand as the voice of the people and to use their council in the governance of An Tir.
- To appoint Kingdom Officers and ceremonial functionaries (Barons and Baronesses and Royal Patrons) to aid in the administration of policy and leadership.
- To create or dissolve branches within An Tir according to Kingdom and Corporate Law.
- To encourage and support the Arts and Sciences in An Tir.

Duties of Monarchs

- To attend Their Coronation, the Crown Tourney to choose Their successors, and Their successor's Coronation.
- To attend events both here and in other lands as the Representatives of our Land.
- To create, negotiate and execute inter-Kingdom treaties.
- To harken to the council of the populace of An Tir.
- To increase the honor and reputation of An Tir and to foster a higher ideal of behavior and attitude.
- To bind Themselves in oaths of mutual support and allegiance with those who swear fealty and support to Them and An Tir.
- To stand as examples of honor, courtesy, chivalry, and graciousness.

As you know, the fact that we have Kings and Queens sets us apart from most other groups. It is something unique and special, and is part of the magic of the SCA. But remember that all Monarchs are people just like you, but with a pretty big job to do – just like officers in the SCA. It is expensive and exhausting to be a Monarch, but it can also be infinitely rewarding – particularly when recognizing
those members of An Tir’s populace who are worthy of award. And it can be very exciting to stand in the presence of your King or Queen as a member of the populace of An Tir.

The Dowager Princess Janeltis

From the Previous Handbook: based on an article by Countess Melissa Kendal of Westmoreland

An Tir was once blessed with a lady who reigned as the only permanent royalty in the Known World. Yet many may not know her story, or how this came to be.

Her Serene Highness Janeltis Karaine Starfollower was resident in the Barony of Three Mountains for all of her days in our company. Although she was of very advanced age (being 77 years on her ascension to the throne, and 94 years at her death), her boundless enthusiasm, her appreciation of male beauty, her wicked sense of humor, her generosity of spirit and talent, her stately grace, and her belief in the monarchy coupled with her obliviousness to rank, were all hallmarks of her time at events in our kingdom.

Needlework was her first love and on March 27, A.S. XI/1977, Lady Janeltis was invited to join the order of the Laurel, and became a peer of the realm. Her legacy of needlework skill still lives on in the state banners of the King and Queen of An Tir, which were created by her own hand. One year after Mistress Janeltis was recognized as a peer, a tourney was held to determine who would succeed to the coronets of An Tir. The victor on the field that day was Viscount Sir Steingrim Stallari. In that time it was not required of those who fought in the coronet lists to reveal their consort, and Viscount Steingrim had kept his own council. As His Excellency strode forth to claim the wreath of victory, the populace fell silent, and as he spoke the name of Mistress Janeltis, all present that day roared their delight.

During her reign, Princess Janeltis so endeared herself to her populace that after she had stepped down, a petition was presented to Their Majesties James and Verena, King and Queen of the West, to ask the Board of Directors of the SCA to create her Dowager Princess of An Tir, and the only permanent royalty in the Known World. In their wisdom, the Board of Directors granted the request of the populace of An Tir, and conferred upon Viscountess Janeltis Karaine, Starfollower, Mistress of the Laurel, the rank and title of Dowager Princess of the Principality of An Tir, such rank continuing forever and always.

In the years that followed, Her Serene Highness stood as such an inspiration to the people of our land through both her word and deed, that Their Majesties Manfred and Morag, first King and Queen of An Tir, decreed that the winged unicorn of Her coat of arms should be engorged by a gules coronet in token of Her rank. Likewise, Their Majesties Rorik and Berengaria added Dowager Princess Janeltis to the roll of the Lions of An Tir, in an emotional ceremony which marked the last occasion on which she was able to attend a major An Tirian event.

On Friday, July 21, A.S. XXX/1995 our beloved Dowager Princess, Her Serene Highness Janeltis
Karaine, Starfollower, passed from our mortal kingdom to the realm of the stars.

**Being Principality Seneschal**

*Written April 2016 By HL Porzia di Corbino Rosso*

**Recipe for a Principality Seneschal**

First, prepare your ingredients. Your term will be 2 years, so ensure that you have the necessary fortitude to complete it while still enjoying all the things you love about the SCA.

Take a liberal spoonful of optimism, a dash of anticipation, and a scoop of determination, and begin your term!

Mix leadership and delegation together, and add a hefty dose of inclusion. Look for motivated and engaged people to help you. Find tasks for those who wish to help out (even if these ingredients are still green or unripe, or perhaps overly spicy for the recipe you'd envisioned). Offer encouragement to those who bring you their ideas and inspiration. Respect their enthusiasm, and help them find a way to "make it happen", to build things.

Take equal parts guidance, and deliberation, mix, mull, and weigh each appropriately. Look to those who have gone before, and those who have a wealth of experience within your Principality for the best ingredients here. While sampling a wide variety of ingredients (opinions) is valuable, remember to evaluate and weigh each against the needs of the Principality as a whole, before adding to the mixture.

Put your ego on the shelf. It is not needed for this recipe, and can stay in the pantry. Rather, substitute respect, and appreciation - in equal parts. Volunteers can be delicate, and should be handled with care. Fold them in gently, and season frequently with thanks, and recognition. Be sincere.

Firmly blend support together with Branch Seneschals, and ensure it is spread throughout the Principality. Do not over mix - allow each branch to find their own solutions, but make sure a liberal dose of Principality and Kingdom law is added whenever needed. Reward success, and help supply the tools necessary to make it possible.

As the foundations are being prepared, also fold together the direction of your Kingdom Seneschal. This will often consist of ingredient substitutions, and added layers, to be communicated to your Branch Seneschals, and Officers. On occasion, seasonal ingredients will be used instead of old standbys. Be open to these changes, and encourage their adoption by others. Remember to taste often, to ensure appropriate seasoning. You should try to make the dish as palatable as possible to others, who may have different tastes. A spoonful of sugar often helps.

Once the direction of Kingdom has been folded in, bake it all together, until it be done. It is now ready
to ice with Royal Frosting. Remember that this step defines your recipe, and can turn a bland pastry into a delightful dessert! Your Royal Icing should be a collaborative effort. Listen, stir gently, and let the particular flavor of each Royal shine through. Balance sweetness with a bit of pragmatic tartness, and balance bitterness with a boost of optimism and long-term perspective.

Be patient. A Principality is a complicated confection, and requires much attention. Stirring, turning, basting and seasoning are often required.

And then, when it be ready, serve it forth. Enjoy!

---

**Being Prince and Princess – Summits**

*Written April 2016 by Viscountess Temperance Trewelove*

**What is it to be Princess of the Summits?**

Princesses of the Summits share their experience and advise each other. They offer their collected wisdom in the form of a book, which is presented to each incoming princess. Generally, the advice exhorts a princess to be gracious and courteous, blend dignity with humor, be on time, be prepared, be focused, lead by example, smile, laugh often, and be approachable. A princess should always let people know how much she appreciates their efforts and be mindful that court is theater, so let the populace hear—speak loudly. A princess should know that she has no private time; she is always being watched and listened to and that a kind word hurts no one and endears her to many.

To be Princess of the Summits is to “bear the virtue of the realm upon your shoulders.” The Coronet of the Summits steward over a rich variety of lands, which climb from the ocean’s waves to the high desert; one can traverse the Principality in about six hours. The Coronet are charged to serve and protect the people and cultivate their hopes and aspirations. In order to do so, the Coronet generally travels to every reach of the Principality during their reign. By bringing the Coronet to the people, they feel more special and appreciated. The populace of the Summits reflects the diversity of Our lands, yet they are united in their love for the Coronet—We reign because they believe.

The Coronet of the Summits are adjured to rule with glory and wisdom, compassion and love, and to teach. We pledge our troth to these ideals; that is the letter of Our oath. But it comes not near enough to the experience for it leaves out the magnificence of receiving the love of the populace. The people want to love their Princess; all she has to do is deserve it.
Being Prince and Princess - Tir Righ

Written April 2016 by Viscountess Lishinia Aurelia

One thing they don't tell you about reigning in the SCA: it comes with a lot of baggage. Literally, when you become royalty you suddenly have to haul around quite a lot of equipment in the name of creating a period feel at events. Thrones, crowns, largess, court boxes, cushions, awards, scribal, cloaks, and your items of office... People with small vehicles, beware. Another thing they don't tell you about being royal? It's a whole lot of fun. We, Viking and Lishinia, are the twenty fifth Prince and Princess of Tir Righ, and we would like to share with you our noble reader a piece of our reign.

The kingdom of An Tir is large, spanning parts of three states and a province across two countries. As the populace of the kingdom grew, it made sense to divide it into smaller chunks called principalities to be ruled by a prince and princess in the name of the king and queen of An Tir. Tir Righ is the newest principality, and encompasses British Columbia and a small part of Washington. It has a rich history of exceptional knights and talented artisans, many of whom have become leaders in An Tir. Our first Prince and Princess were Oak and Thora, who are staples in our community and well known throughout the kingdom. It’s quite a legacy to live up to.

That being said, being Prince and Princess of a principality within one of the largest kingdoms in the Knowne World is a big job. There is a lot of travel involved to reach the shires spread across our region, and it is our job to attend as many events as we can. As Prince and Princess we give out awards, hold events, judge competitions, and take part in the business side of the principality, among other things. If that sounds like quite a lot of work, that’s because it is - at a Principality Coronet, for example, we will have anywhere from four to seven hours of meetings as well as Court, Processional, and the tournament itself. We must also keep up with the business of the principality outside of events - there is a constant stream of communique that has to be responded to in a timely manner and many decisions to take part in. As a royal one needs to remember that decisions about where to hold events and how to change the laws are going to effect a lot of people, so it isn’t something to be taken lightly. There’s also all the work that goes into planning for events - planning court, planning retinue, and planning awards. Reigning is time consuming, but once you arrive at events all the work is worth it.

As a royal, you have a unique opportunity within the society to make events special for people. If executed well, royalty can add pageantry or an air of authenticity to an event, and we also have the ability to give awards. Awarding those within the society who do great works, whether it be in service, in the arts and sciences, in martial pursuits, or otherwise, is very special and we try to make it as meaningful as possible. In particular, giving Awards of Arms is an incredible experience. For many people an Award of Arms is the first award they receive, and a lot of people become quite emotional over it. If there is ever an opportunity at an event to make someone feel appreciated, or welcomed, or celebrated, we as royals should take it. I firmly believe that the primary role of royalty is to elevate others so their achievements can be recognized, and I love doing so.
If I were to have any advice for royalty following us, it would be simple: be kind. Reigns in Tir Righ last six months, which is not a very long time. It passes in a whirlwind, and the most you can do is effect changes that will probably come into effect after you step down. Any impact you have on the business side of the realm will be felt after you have finished being in the eyes of the people, and they will remember you more for the way you made them feel while you were reigning. In the time that you reign, there will be many events and opportunities for the populace to interact with you, and there will be days that will be long and potentially frustrating. It might be hard in those times to be kind, but that is the single most important time to do so. Be kind to your retinue, because they are your support system and they are most likely exceptional people who have volunteered to spend their time at their hobby helping you. Be kind to your officers because they have all the information you do not, and they will be more helpful than you can imagine. Be kind to your friends and your household, to your peerages, and to your populace. Reigning is hard, but it is important and it is a very special six months, and we are honored to have the opportunity to do so.

Being the Last Prince and Princess of Avacal

Written April 2016 by Viscountess Amethyst Skye

Greetings from Viscount Gunther and Viscountess Amethyst. When we entered Avacal Coronet we were not sure that it would be the last chance to be territorial Prince and Princess of the Principality of Avacal within the glorious Kingdom of AnTir. We suspected that if it were not the last time, it was one of the last chances. Gunther had previously reigned with his wife Viscountess Eyoddi. Before even asking to fight for Amethyst, Gunther and Eyoddi looked at this Coronet Tournament as possibly the last chance to write a wrong for Avacal and place Amethyst upon the Throne. Knowing full well their intention to make this happen, Gunther and Eyoddi asked Amethyst if she would consider inspiring Gunther and reigning Avacal with him. At the time Amethyst said yes to be his inspiration for the tournament, she was not aware of the certainty of Gunther’s will to make her Princess.

Upon entering the Coronet list, Gunther and Eyoddi carried Amethyst forward and introduced her to King Styrrkar and Queen Stjarna. Gunther proclaimed his intention to make Amethyst Princess and dismissed the forthcoming tournament as simply a formality that temporarily stood in the way that intention. Gunther and Amethyst survived many strong tests and were victorious. At the end of the Coronet Tournament, Gunther and Amethyst were invested by Their Majesties An Tir as what they would later realize to be the last Tanist and Tanista of Avacal; their whirlwind adventure was just beginning.

The announcement from the SCA BoD came in hours before our Coronation. Gunther remembers receiving the news with mixed emotion. He was so excited for Avacal to be become a Kingdom, so
excited for the Kingdom bid team who had spent countless hours, years in fact, working towards this goal. However, as his Majesty Savric made the announcement, there was sadness that we would no longer be An Tirians, that we would never again fight in An Tir Crown, that we could never have another chance to become King and Queen of An Tir.

So many unique privileges and duties accompanied this reign. Amethyst’s first event as Princess of Avacal was Gulf War, where she was given the honor of riding in with the Queens of the other Kingdoms even though we were not yet a Kingdom. To our knowledge she is the only territorial Princess ever to be given this honor. Queen Dalla had asked that Amethyst stood in her Stead for the time that she could not be at the war.

We saw sadness as we acceded Cold Keep to the Principality of Tir Righ, with a border shift that would see some of our populace remain An Tirian while we were elevated to our own Kingdom. It was felt by many in Avacal as a great loss.

This reign was more complex different than any of Gunther’s other reigns as Prince of Avacal. The details to manage were innumerable. We relied on so many people to complete this daunting task. First we would like to thank Viscountess Eyoddi, who was the behind the scenes always helping our reign and assisting with every detail. She was part of every conversation and decision, and often kept the two of us on track, despite not receiving the glory of sitting the thrones. Thanks to the grace of An Tir, whose people, officers and King and Queen supported us and all of Avacal through this period of growth and change. An Tirians will always remain our family as we look forward to a long future of continued commerce and support. Within Avacal the support from our people was unparalleled. It was amazing to see how many people came forward to act as retinue and various other supporters of our reign. Teams of people to make sure we rose to the occasion, as the known world turned its eyes upon Avacal. We could not have succeeded without the support of so many people, those closest to us, our families and households, the officers and people of Avacal and also of An Tir whose grace and passion for this game inspired our own desire to rise. We were the last to wear the Coronets of the Principality of Avacal (truly heavy!) now they sit as icons of where we have come from, part of our history, a reminder of how far we have come. The most inspiring occurrence of the entire experience was the last day; to see the known world share in our joy and excitement. Kings and Queens and people from all over the known world, making the journey to us to bring words of encouragement and to help us start out on our adventure as the newest Kingdom in the Known World.

I hope that will do!

Being a Baron and Baroness

From Previous Handbook by Master Trahaearn ap Ieuan and Mistress Janelyn of Fenmere, Baron & Baroness of Madrone

The exact job description for Baron and Baroness varies somewhat from barony to barony within An
Tir, depending upon the traditions of each group, and the current needs of the populace. However, certain elements are common to all Baronies.

The Baron and/or Baroness’ prime responsibilities are:

- To serve as the Crown's representative to the Barony, and as the Barony's representative to the Crown. They attend Noble Estate meetings at Crown events, and otherwise maintain contact with the King and Queen so Their Majesties' needs and desires can be communicated to the populace of the Barony. The Baron and Baroness communicate the needs of the Barony to Their Majesties through regular reports, and bring the deeds of deserving individuals to Their Majesties' attention so they can be recognized with Kingdom level awards.

- To serve as the ceremonial head of the group. This includes holding courts, leading the populace in toasts to the Crown, and other ceremonial tasks which provide a sense of medieval pageantry to an event. The Baron and Baroness also recognize excellence with awards, and honor effort with public recognition and with thanks.

- To serve as a symbol of the ideals of the group, and lead through example. This includes fostering the arts and sciences through sponsoring and entering contests, encouraging a period atmosphere by remaining aware of their own appearance and actions, and motivating volunteers by jumping in themselves to get tasks done.

- To create a welcoming and open attitude within the Barony. A friendly greeting from the Baron and Baroness can go a long way toward making a newcomer feel welcome and accepted within the group. They can also help the person become integrated into the group by introducing them to gentles with similar interests. (Helpful Hint: Newcomers are encouraged to approach the Baron and Baroness and introduce themselves!) In large Baronies, the Baron and Baroness may also work to encourage interaction amongst different sub-groups of the Barony, keeping them connected as a whole unit made up of diverse parts.

- To attend to the long-term health of the Barony. They are charged with long-term planning, with keeping an eye to the general mood of the group, and with working to make the Barony what the populace wants it to be. They also serve as mediators in conflicts, ensuring that a working solution is found.

- To serve as Ambassadors for the Barony, representing it in the eyes of the Kingdom at large. They support neighboring groups by attending events, attend kingdom events, and conduct all dealings with an awareness that they play a big part in establishing the image of their Barony in the eyes of others.

- To be a source of information. Barons and Baronesses often serve as an information hub, and need to know a wide variety of information about upcoming activities and events, both locally and Kingdom-wide. They also should be well-rounded S.C.A. participants so they can answer a
Chapter IV – Tell Me About

wide variety of questions, and know whom to refer people to for more information.

• To work with the seneschal and other officers of the Barony to ensure the smooth running of affairs. In most groups, the seneschal is responsible for the mundane business of the group, and the day-to-day functions of event planning and officer duties. The Baron and Baroness oversee this, provide advice and input, and make the decisions that affect the long-term functioning of the group.

A Personal View on Filling the Role of a Landed Baron and Baroness in An Tir

Written April 2016 by Mistress Catriona of Rathcroghan, OP, founding Baroness of the Barony of Wastekeep

From the early days of An Tir as a Principality of the Kingdom of the West, the Landed Barons and Baroness have filled an important role as a link between the Crowned Heads of the Kingdom and the people of its Baronies.

When Wastekeep was founded in AS XVII, our group was far distant from the base of activity in the Principality of An Tir, and even further from the center of Kingdom activity. The opportunity for the pomp and ceremony of SCA courts and awards was rare at such a distance, and this was an important motivation for Wastekeepshire to seek Baronial status very early in its history.

We were honored to receive the support of the people of Wastekeep, and of Their Majesties of An Tir, Manfred and Morag, and began to serve Wastekeep in a role that was to last 17 years. (There were no term limits at that time.) A Landed Baron and Baroness have a bond of fealty to the Crown and through them, an oath to support and protect the people of the lands they hold for the Crown. We were relatively new members of the SCA at the time Wastekeep was elevated to the status of a Barony, but we benefited from the stellar example and generously shared wisdom of some of the early Barons and Baronesses of An Tir, including Gerhard and Amanda of Lion’s Gate, Theodulf and Anne of Madrone, and Ludwig and Aislinn of Three Mountains.

Even though the role of Baron and Baroness is ceremonial in nature, their influence in the political or decision making realm of a Barony flows from the relationship they develop with their people. Their example of service, honor and nobility will be many’s first exposure to the SCA. Their role in creating a welcoming attitude toward newcomers will promote the health and growth of the group. When you’re lucky, the bond creates a supportive SCA family. And as the sort of de facto parents of this family, the Baron and Baroness must also accept the role of resolving occasional interpersonal problems and acting as a unifying force.

There is great satisfaction to be found in the role of recognizing the hard work of Baronial members through bestowing local awards, speaking heartfelt words to thank them for their service, and communicating with Their Majesties to bring deserving members of the populace to their attention.
A Landed Baron and Baroness serve as ambassadors for their Barony, and as groups arose in the open lands of the Inlands, bonds were built through travel to support new groups, the hosting of visitors, and sponsoring of joint events. As our Sergeants program grew, we often shared Sergeants testing with the Baronies of the western kingdom as well. Those Sergeants became the backbone of support that we were able to offer to Their Majesties in time of war, and many grew to be the core of the Chivalry of the Inlands. We have been gratified to see the growth of other branches of the Sergeantry under our successors.

Serving as a Landed Baron and Baroness can be a demanding, yet in the end, fulfilling role!

Being Royal Scribe

*Written April 2016 by Meisterina Rannveig of Ambergard, OP*

In short...

The Royal Scribe is a personal assistant to Their Majesties who ensures that They have beautifully calligraphed and painted manuscripts to present to members of the populace when bestowing a Kingdom award.

At the will of Their Majesties, the Royal Scribe may also be summoned to assist with the distribution of documents during the Royal Court.

Verbosely...

As Heirs to the Exalted Sable Lion Throne, The Crown Prince and Princess of An Tir seek to retain the services of a Royal Scribe.

The An Tir College of Scribes will be asked to fabricate award documents for use during Their upcoming Reign as King and Queen of An Tir, and the Royal Scribe is the individual who will conduct this prodigious undertaking.

To begin, the Royal Scribe first assists Their Royal Highnesses in choosing and publishing texts for award charters. Next, the College is rallied to create award designs for the sanctioned texts. Once approved by Their Highnesses, these designs become the Royal Charter Masters. The Royal Scribe arranges for the Charter Masters to be copied onto special papers and then delivers these to members of the College for emblazoning. Finally, the Royal Scribe gathers the illuminated documents and delivers them to the Crown Prince and Princess.

Prepared award documents must be at hand when the newest Crown of An Tir desires to bestow awards upon Their populace. Thus all the things heretofore described must be adequately accomplished before
Coronation. However, as every Royal Scribe knows, the Award Charter work continues throughout the reign in accordance with Their Majesties will.

Additionally, during Their tenure as the Royal Heirs and all through Their Reign as King and Queen of An Tir, the Sable Lion Throne may order original scrolls for distinctive awards They wish to confer. The Royal Scribe assists Their Royal Highnesses in commissioning these scrolls from individual Scribes within and outside of the Kingdom.

Some Kings and Queens desire that Their Royal Scribe be at hand to assist in coordinating scrolls for Royal Court.

With these Crowns, the Royal Scribe may often be found in a private and quiet setting calligraphing dates and names, and placing seals onto Award Charters for the evening’s Court.

Furthermore, if unable to personally attend Their Majesties at a given event, this Royal Scribe will most likely be expected to arrange for a local scribe to stand in at Their Majesties pleasure.

Occasionally, two individuals will work as the Royal Scribes for Their Majesties and a few Royal Scribes have set up a team to get through the work.

Yet, however and with whomever the work is accomplished, it is done with love and dedication to An Tir and the Crown.

The detailed job description can be found here:


Being a Squire

Written April 2016 by HE Conchobar Mac Eoin

I am Conchobar Mac Eoin, Baron of Dragon's Laire and Scutarius (shield bearer or squire) to Sir Andras Truemark. Sir Andras suggested the title of Scutarius because my persona is from Roman Britain and a soldier in the legions of the Empire. This title is perfect. Shield bearer. This title brings honor to both the person whose shield is being born but also to the person who bears the shield. Sir Andras told me a story of the time he served his knight Jarl Barak in a tourney. He carried his Knight's shield and moved his Knight's equipment on and off the field, as a good squire should, but instead of regarding it as a chore full of tedium, he recognized it as what it was: an act of service and therefore joyous. This is what being a squire is and also what it is not. Being a squire is not about subjugating oneself to the will of another. A squire does serve his Knight and his Emperor through his Knight but not under his Knight's boot, though he may polish that boot or mend it. He does so at his Knight's side as in a shield wall. His Knight teaches him the finer points of the sword and the graces of honor and pride, but never at the expense of the squires own pride or honor. It is the squires duty to hear the
lessons in the everyday conversations and the hours under his Knight's sword and to understand that it is through this service and effort that he glorifies himself and his Knight.

In the ancient days of Rome the Legions would take boys from tribes in Gaul and Britannia to serve the Emperor in the Legions. These boys were treated as soldiers and citizens of Rome, not as a subjugated people forced into slavery in the shield wall. These boys were raised in the legion and so the legion became their father and Rome their mother. These sons of Rome fought and died for this father and mother and in exchange, Rome brought them knowledge and honor. They bore the shield of Rome and were transformed by its weight into something more than what they started as, into men of strength and honor and pride in their place among the legions. They bore that shield through the slog and the muck, but also through the beauty and marvels of the world. Bearing the shield of a Knight is not a one sided task. To bear a shield one must recognize that one is carrying the honor of themselves in the way they carry the shield, whether it has the coat of arms of the Knight or the vexilae of their legion and Emperor. It is in how the squire bears the shield, with respect for the Knight, but also for themselves.

Being a squire is also about recognizing that one is on a journey. Just as the Roman soldier is on a journey, carrying his shield, sometimes to citizenship; a squire is on a path to make themselves better somehow. It should not be just as a combatant, but as a person. The chivalric ideals are not just words. They are a code to live by and sadly, it takes us all far too long to learn their value. Courtesy, humility, strength that does not conflict with humility or courtesy, treating our fellow travelers as if that was what they were and not something less than us is often a lesson learned too hard and one not learned at all. This is symbolized by the squires journey. This reflection upon oneself is intrinsic in the process. So being a squire also means taking those steps and learning from them so that the squire may one day be worthy of the title of knight. But as all journey’s end, another begins and the journey of a knight then becomes the next phase in the squires path. It must not stop there. All too often squires become knights and believe that is the end of their journey, this I do not believe to be true. Knighthood is the beginning of a journey, a different journey than the squires, but a journey nonetheless.

The truth of what it means to be a squire is also dependent on the unique relationship between the specific knight and squire. It is important to be able to follow in the footsteps of a Centurion, not because you fear them, but because you love them; because they go in to battle with you, they share your fears, they share your loss, they share your danger and they share their skills. A squire must be willing and open to learning from the Knight and the Knight must teach. A squire learns from a Knight, that is his purpose, so that someday the squire may share that knowledge with another. A squire cannot enter into this relationship just to become a Knight, the squire is like the Roman soldier who must engage in the marches, fight in the shield wall, build the forts and travel the roads before he can become a citizen of Rome, and so the squire must learn and grow and be willing to do so and accept that this journey’s end will only be marked when he is heralded by the King. A squire must accept this. If a squire is a squire only to become a Knight, they should not be a squire. But if a squire is a squire to learn and grow and become more than what they currently are, then they should learn and be open to this learning and knowledge and know that when the accolade is finally given, it is given because it is
Being a Chatelaine

From Previous Handbook

The SCA has many customs, manners, and ways of speaking which can be difficult for a newcomer to understand or learn on their own. It is the job of a chatelaine to welcome newcomers and help them learn how to be good members of our society.

While every branch which is actively recruiting new members should have a Chatelaine officer, it is also good to have other people in the branch taking part in the newcomer's education. These people are chatelaines too.

A good chatelaine has been in the Society at least three years. They should have been to events outside their own branch, and hopefully to at least one Crown event as well. They should be able to recognize the crowns, and if they are in a principality, the local Prince and Princess as well. A good chatelaine understands the overall structure of the Society, knows who the various local officers are, and knows at least a little bit about each of the many activities the people of the Society participate in. They can give impromptu lessons on the major characteristics of SCA combat, simple medieval costume, basic medieval food, basic SCA manners and etiquette, what to pack for a typical SCA camping event or banquet, and many other aspects of the Society. A chatelaine knows almost everyone in their branch and can introduce a newcomer to people who have similar interests.

A good chatelaine is warm and welcoming, and answers questions patiently - or knows where to find the answers. A good chatelaine is a good example of the average SCA person.

Being a Herald

Updated and Enhanced April 2016 by Mistress Kateline McFarlane, OP

No matter which branch of heraldry interests you, it’s always “the best seat in the house”. And you don't have to be a branch or staff herald in order to take part in the activities of the An Tir College of Heralds. Anyone with an interest in heraldry is encouraged to "come and play", and become a herald-at-large. There’s always room for one more.

Heraldic activities fall into two broad categories: Voice and Book. Voice heralds are involved in doing court, announcing combat on the lists field, and making announcements at events. Are you loud? Voice heraldry might be just the place for you. Book heralds do research into medieval names, devices, ceremonies and regalia. The research can be fascinating, and with the resources now available it’s great fun collaborating with people all over the Known World. For those of you with an artistic bent, your
skill at drawing will make you a welcome addition to the fun.

**Voice Heraldry**

*Court Heralds* are a combination of public-address system, stage manager, and master of ceremonies. They assist royalty (and others who are entitled to hold court) in making court business flow smoothly, reading documents aloud for the information of the populace, and orchestrating the flow of people to and from the thrones. They also make announcements during court, quietly prompt the royalty from a script during ceremonies, and interpret and describe activities taking place before the thrones which might not be heard or seen from the back of court. The best part is that you get to see each ceremony up close!

*Field Heralds* participate in the ceremony of the lists field by introducing each pair of fighters to the assembled populace and directing them through the ceremony of saluting the Throne, each other, and their inspirations. Field Heralds also announce the winner of each bout. If you enjoy watching tournaments, there’s no better vantage point.

*Town Crier Heralds* distribute information to the people attending an event. They provide the valuable service of walking throughout event sites calling announcements. It’s great exercise and you get to meet lots of people.

All Voice Heralds should be able to project their voice and enunciate clearly. Most often, you will be standing or walking so supportive footwear is a necessity.

**Book Heraldry**

*Names:* An important part of developing a persona is selecting a name that is appropriate to the persona's time and place. Name Heralds research naming practices in a wide range of times and locations and assist people in creating and registering appropriate and pleasing names.

*Devices or Arms:* The display of individual and branch devices is part of the visual pageantry of the Society. Device heralds research the appropriate design and usage of devices in the Middle Ages. They assist people in designing and registering devices that follow good heraldic practices.

*Protocol:* Heralds are also interested in a number of other fields which could loosely be defined as "protocol". Research by heralds into medieval ceremonies (e.g. the coronation of a king, or creation of a knight), regalia (the symbols and tokens of Orders), and forms of address (titles and ranks) eventually finds its way into the ceremonies and life of the Society. With so many different cultures from which to choose a person, there is a lot to work on in this area.

Book Heralds must like doing research and have access to basic research materials. They often participate in Consulting Tables at events where members of the populace can come for advice and
feedback on names and devices. Much of the research is done on-line, so this is also an activity you can participate in without ever leaving home.

If you are interested in participating in any heraldic activity, feel free to contact your friendly local herald, stop by Herald's Point or the Consulting Table at any event, or contact the Black Lion Herald of An Tir (http://antir.sca.org/Offices/index.php?expand=Herald#herald) and ask for more information.

For more information about the office of Heralds, see above, The An Tir College of Heralds under Chapter II, Greater and Lesser Offices.

**Being a Marshal**

*From Previous Handbook article written in 1998 by Viscountess Celdae the Seeker, OL, OP*

Anyone can become a marshal but to become a good marshal you should do the following. It will make marshaling more enjoyable and safer for everyone involved.

ONE: Find someone to teach you the ropes, such as a respected senior field marshal. As in everything, there are people who do a good job and those who only pass on their bad habits. Talk to other fighters, even other marshals, to find out who they respect and who's willing to teach. If you're not sure, talk to the Earl marshal who can recommend someone in your area to show you the way a marshal functions. Learn from several marshals to see what techniques they use.

TWO: Get a copy of the *An Tir Book of Combat* (see http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php#combat.shelf for a link to the most recent version of the book) and read through it. Note that this book is often called the ABC. If you have questions, ask the experts until you're satisfied. Ideally, one should read this through before every major martial event. Realistically, if you read it through once a year and familiarize yourself with the most pertinent areas this will get you by. Carry your ABC with you if you're not sure, and ask for advice.

THREE: You don't have to be a fighter to be a marshal, and all fighters/knights are not marshals. I recommend that everyone should take a basic fighting skills class or go to some fighter practices so that you at least know what you might be observing. It helps in giving a fair assessment of a fight if asked.

FOUR: Volunteer and gain experience through tournaments and wars. These situations demand different skills. Know what you're getting into and seek to keep yourself up to date on changes.

A good marshal:

- Observes the fighting closely without bias
- Is aware of the spectator situation around her
- Looks out for the safety of everyone, including herself
• Does not distract fighters (by singing, twirling a staff etc.) when they are fighting
• Is quick to move on her feet, not planted like a tree
• Is not intimidated by fighters, knights or even dukes, and will hold them to proper standards
• Is not afraid to call a hold loudly and clearly
• Is aware of An Tir conventions which differ from rules
• Is able to inspect armor quickly and efficiently and offer suggestions
• Looks out for weapon / armor failure
• Can mediate between fighters or situations, especially during wars i.e., if tempers flare
• Keeps her opinion to herself about the actual blows unless asked by the fighters
• Will pass on concerns to a more senior marshal or the Marshal in Charge
• Does not become a stickler to the point of ridiculousness
• Learns from her mistakes and is not afraid of good advice

Marshaling is one of the best ways to learn heraldry in action. Recognize the fighters by their arms and get to know them too. So, go on and marshal. You won’t get any closer to the fighting unless you put on armor.

Administration

Written 2015 by Maestra Althaia filia Lazari, OP

Stepping onto the field as a marshal is a fantastic way to make friends and have a front row seat for SCA athletic activities, while providing an essential service to our community. Marshaling takes many forms: inspecting armor and weapons before a tournament or melee, closely supervising two cut and thrust or youth armored combatants in an eric, overseeing a dozen rapier fighters in a “tavern brawl”, scanning for safety risks during a large armored war, directing a group of archers or thrown weapons aficionados to shoot and retrieve on the range, or giving directions to riders so they can safely navigate their horse through a variety of skills tests.

As a marshal you work closely with heralds, lists keepers, and other volunteers to create an efficient operation for the participants, and an enjoyable show for the populace. For this reason, I encourage marshals to experience running lists and being a field herald as well: You may discover that is your main passion, and even if it’s not, you will understand their responsibilities better and that helps the entire team work together.

Unlike some Kingdoms, An Tir has a long tradition of actively encouraging the contributions of non-
fighting marshals: No prior experience as a combatant is required to become a junior or senior marshal in any discipline. (Although equestrians do require some prior familiarity with specific activities to confirm the marshal knows how to safely work with horses and riders.) As a participant you learn how your own equipment is supposed to fit and be used, and how it affects your ability to see, hear, and move. You also learn the rules of the sport and how participants behave on the field. Usually this happens without the fighter even realizing it because they are focused on their performance; whereas a non-fighting marshal will have to seek out this information deliberately. However to be an effective marshal, whether or not you have prior combat experience, you also need to know how armor fits on lots of different bodies, the specifications for a wide range of equipment, and how to watch the area around the participants to keep them and the populace safe. (Many experienced marshals will hand off their responsibility to someone else if they want to watch the mechanics of a particular bout, as that’s a much narrower type of focus.)

In all disciplines, An Tir uses a two level system for marshals: Juniors and Seniors. The specific requirements and responsibilities for each level are defined in the relevant manual for that sport, but in general:

- Junior marshals may receive an authorization in a given discipline after having read the applicable manual and acknowledging they are willing to apply those rules as they continue learning. They must also demonstrate basic skills at inspecting equipment for that sport, and in managing participants on the field. Two currently authorized senior marshals in that discipline will then complete the appropriate authorization card and the “Recommendation for Marshal Promotion” form confirming the candidate’s abilities. New junior marshals need to be closely supervised and coached to gain the skills necessary to perform this important volunteer function. Experienced junior marshals can run an archery range or supervise an eric by themselves, or be warranted as a Branch Marshal.

- Senior marshals may receive an authorization in a given discipline once they can demonstrate a solid working understanding of the rules of the sport in question and how these are applied in practice. They also need to be able to safely and effectively control participants in all of the relevant martial activities for that sport, which also means having a decent level of communication, logistical, and people management skills. Two currently authorized senior marshals in that discipline will then complete the appropriate authorization card and the “Recommendation for Marshal Promotion” form confirming the candidate’s skills. This promotion must then be approved by the Regional, Principality, or Kingdom officer in that discipline to be final. Senior marshals may act as the MIC for an event, and authorize new fighters and marshals, which means they need to be familiar with those specific rules and willing to take on new responsibilities as a leader and teacher. They can also apply to be Regional, Principality, or Kingdom Marshal Officers.

Other notes about marshal authorizations:
• Per Society rules the marshal authorization paperwork must be sent to the designated Kingdom marshal officer in order for this status to be valid. In An Tir this is the Martial Authorization Officer. The bottom part of the authorization document is the marshal’s proof of their status and may need to be shown at events.

• Marshal authorizations last for four years in all disciplines except for youth armored combat which uses a two year system. When the participant is ready to renew their marshal status in a specific discipline, they need to speak with a currently authorized senior marshal in the same sport who has seen them demonstrate those skills within the past several months. In that case the senior can simply fill out new authorization card with the participant. Otherwise the senior marshal may ask more questions of the applicant to verify their knowledge. Marshals who allow their authorization to expire for more than one year per the record in the Kingdom database must repeat the original promotion process.

• In An Tir, Knights, Masters of Defense, and those with similar martial ranks are not automatically considered marshals; they must go through the same qualification process as everyone else.

If you are interested in learning more about marshaling, ask your local Branch Marshal or Regional or Principality Marshal Officer for information. You can also show up on the field of your choice at an event and tell the marshals there you want to learn. They can pair you up with someone who can teach you some basics, and refer you to someone in your area for ongoing instruction. Either way, you should download the martial manual for the discipline you want to work in and read that. As with every endeavor in life, the more you practice, the better you get; so offer to help different people with various types of competitions and open field time at events. Archery, thrown weapons, and equestrian practices cannot operate without marshals explicitly giving directions. A marshal must also be present to oversee an armored, rapier, or cut & thrust practice; and some of those welcome more active involvement by marshals wanting to practice their own skills. Basic marshaling classes are offered periodically in An Tir and provide another perspective on this method of service. Advanced classes are an opportunity to learn more tips about managing fighters, and the responsibilities of being a Branch Marshal and Marshal in Charge of an event. Check with the University of Ithra about who could teach a class in your area, or some experienced marshals will do so outside of that system.

Whether you choose to help out once in a while in between other activities you do in the SCA, or decide to make marshaling your primary focus for many years as I have, your contributions are needed and appreciated. Please refer above to Companion Celdae’s excellent suggestions on how to be a good marshal from the 1998 edition of the An Tir Handbook. Links to additional resources are below.

Resources
For more information about marshal officers, please read Chapter II, Greater and Lesser Offices – The
Chapter IV – Tell Me About Marshalate, as well as descriptions of the various Kingdom Deputy Marshals in that section.

Kingdom and Regional Marshal Officers are listed at http://antir.sca.org/Offices/index.php?expand=Marshal#marshal. Principality marshal officers can be found on those chapters’ websites.

An Tir’s martial manuals are posted at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/index.php#combat.shelf. Check this site periodically to look for updated versions or a stand-alone “Addendum”.

Authorization paperwork, MIC and Branch Marshal reports, waivers, etc. are on the Kingdom website at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/#marshal. There are also forms for Lists Ministers at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/#Lists.

An Tir does have a couple of official marshal related mailing lists which you can sign up for via http://antir.sca.org/mailman/listinfo. You can also ask experienced marshals about which unofficial lists are currently the most active venues for discussion (e.g. on Yahoo, Facebook, etc).

Marshals should also read the Society manuals for the discipline they are working in. These are linked to the Society Marshal’s website at http://www.sca.org/officers/marshal/.

Finally there is a wealth of information about the SCA as a whole on the Known World site at http://www.sca.org and the An Tir Kingdom site at http://www.antir.sca.org.

Banishment

Written May 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham

There are several kinds of sanctions and banishment which are written into the Corpora of the SCA. For more information, please see the Official SCA Website and the SCA Sanction Guide (http://www.sca.org/docs/pdf/SanctionGuide.pdf). Please read the Laws of the Kingdom of An Tir (http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/Laws/) and the above linked Sanction Guide for more information.

Anyone can attend an SCA event as long as they are not under the sanctions or banishment as detailed on the SCA Sanction Guide (link above). However, a person can be removed from an event if they violate the basic rules found in Corpora Article II, Section B:

Anyone may attend Society events provided he or she wears an attempt at pre-17th century clothing, conforms to the provisions in Corpora, and complies with any other requirements (including but not limited to site fees or waivers) which may be imposed. At business meetings and informal classes, the requirement to wear pre-17th century dress may be waived. All participants are expected to behave as ladies or gentlemen.
Chapter V – Kingdom History

Royalty of the Principality and Kingdom of An Tir

Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntergham, OL

Accurate and current records detailing those who have served as Royalty in both the Principality and Kingdom of An Tir are available at the An Tir Order of Precedence database on the An Tir Heralds website (see links in sections below).

Princes and Princesses of the Principality of An Tir

The Principality of An Tir was the entity created before An Tir became a Kingdom. The first Prince and Princess of An Tir were Frederick of the West Tower and Anne of the White Tower, whose reign began in late August of 1973. For a complete listing of the Princes and Princesses of the Principality of An Tir see the An Tir Order of Precedence at http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?ward=726&demesne=1.

The Kings and Queens of the Kingdom of An Tir

An Tir was made a Kingdom of the SCA in January 1982. The first King and Queen were Manfred and Morag; they stepped up to the thrones at 12th Night in 1982. The An Tir Order of Precedence has a full listing of all the Kings and Queens of An Tir at http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?ward=706&demesne=1.

Principalities of An Tir – Past and Present

Princes and Princesses of the Principality of the Summits

The Principality of the Summits was created in 1996, and still continues as part of An Tir to this day. A complete list of the Princes and Princesses of the Summits can be found at the An Tir Order of Precedence at http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?ward=726&demesne=2.

Princes and Princesses of the Principality of Tir Righ

Tir Righ is the youngest Principality of An Tir. It was created in 2003. All those who have served as
Prince and Princess of Tir Righ can be found at the An Tir Order of Precedence at http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?ward=726&demesne=4.

Princes and Princesses of the Principality of Avacal

Avacal was created a Principality of An Tir in 1996. The Principality became a Kingdom in its own right in 2015. A full listing of those who served the Principality as Prince and Princess can be found at the An Tir Order of Precedence at http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?ward=726&demesne=3.

Territorial Barons & Baronesses

Revised May 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wynteringham

Territorial Baron and Baronesses are the leaders of the Baronies of An Tir. They generally serve for a length of three years, but can continue for longer if they and the populace they serve desire it and the Crown approves. What follows is a listing of each Barony of An Tir and the people who have served as their Baron or Baroness, current as of May 2016.

Adiantum

The Shire of Adiantum was established in January of 1974. The Shire was made a Barony in March 1976.

- **Reign #2:** 1980-05-25 – 1990-05-27 (AS XV - XXV) Reginleif the Unruly and Ulfheðinn inn Vegfarandi
- **Reign #3:** 1990-05-27 – 1993-05-30 (AS XXV - XXVIII) Yseult of Broceliande
- **Reign #5:** 1994-09-03 – 2001-09-09 (AS XXIX - XXXVI) Marian Staarveld and Ambrose Mavrorothakis
- **Reign #8:** 2008-05-24 – 2012-06-16 (AS XLIII - XLVII) Tadhg O'Murchadha the Wanderer and Morrghan O'Siodhachain
- **Reign #9:** 2013-05-26 – Current (AS XLVIII - Current) Durin Oldenmoor Tjorkilskin and Ceridwen ferch Morgan
Aquaterra

The Barony of Aquaterra was established in September of 1996.

- **Reign #3**: 2006-01-28 – 2011-12-03 (AS XL - XLVI) Wyll Hauk and Rosamund of the Misty Meadows
- **Reign #4**: 2011-12-03 – 2015-07-18 (AS XLVI - L) Steinolf Ketilsson and Sineidin inghean an Bhiaidtaigh
- **Reign #5**: 2015-07-18 – Current (AS L - Current) Angharad Banadaspus Drakenhefd and Bryson MacLachlan

Blatha An Oir

Blatha An Oir was established as a Barony in 1983.

- **Reign #7**: 2007-09-08 – 2013-09-07 (AS XLII - XLVIII) Elspeth Nic Grath and Aleksii Konstantinovich Cherno
- **Reign #8**: 2013-09-07 – Current (AS XLVIII - Current) Hengist Helgison and Marike Sigrunasdotter

Dragon's Laire

Dragon's Laire was recognized as a Shire in 1982 and became a Barony at 12th Night in 1995.

Tsuruko

- **Reign #4**: 2006-01-14 – 2010-11-13 (AS XL - XLV) Cedric Wlfraven and Brighid Ross
- **Reign #5**: 2010-11-13 – 2014-08-30 (AS XLV -XLIX) Arontius of Bygelswade and Laurellen de Brandevin
- **Reign #6**: 2014-08-30 - Current (AS XLIX - Current) Conchobar MacEoin and Eilidh Keldeleth

**Dragon's Mist**

Dragon's Mist became a Barony in September 2011.

- **Reign #3**: 2015-08-22 (AS L) Finn Grim - Current

**Glymm Mere**


- **Reign #1**: 1993-01-09 – 1995-02-04 (AS XXVII - XXIX) Richard Fergus Fitzalan and Gwendolyn Fitzalan
- **Reign #2**: 1995-02-04 – 1998-05-02 (AS XXIX - XXXIII) Sancia Lafond Freyser de Cameron and David of Moffat
- **Reign #8**: 2014-07-20 - Current (AS XLIX - Current) Aelisia of Cambrewell and Dunstan M'LoLANE

**Lion's Gate**

The Barony of Lion's Gate was created in June 1976. Prior to that the incipient Barony had held its first organizational meeting in December 1973 and its first event in May 1974.
Chapter V – Kingdom History

- **Reign #1**: 1976-06-08 – 2002-09-07 (AS XI - XXXVII) Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland and Gerhard Kendal of Westmoreland
- **Reign #2**: 2002-09-07 – 2008-01-12 (AS XXXVII - XLII) Harold Devin of Waltham and Aurora Argentius
- **Reign #3**: 2008-01-12 – 2010-11-06 (AS XLII - XLV) Caitrin ni Cingeadh and Griffin ap Bedwyr
- **Reign #4**: 2010-11-06 – 2013-11-29/30 (AS XLV - XLVIII) James Wolfden and Margaret Hamilton of Stirlingshire
- **Reign #5**: 2013-11-30 - Current (AS XLVIII - Current) Caitrina inghean Andriasia and Uilliam mac Fearchair mhic Gille Aindrias

**Madrone**

Madrone was created an official Barony by Paul and Carol of the West Kingdom in July 1973. The Barony of Three Mountains was also officially recognized and created a Barony on that day. Madrone, with Three Mountains, held its first Tourney in June 1970.

- **Reign #1**: 1970-05-03 – 1974-09-08 (AS V - IX) Raymond the Mild and Sheen of Eire
- **Reign #2**: 1974-09-08 – 1977-02-12 (AS IX - XI) Deirdre Muldomhnaigh and Liam of the Barque
- **Reign #3**: 1977-02-12 – 1984-11-03 (AS XI - XIX) Theodulf of Borogrove and Anne of Caerdydd
- **Reign #4**: 1984-11-03 – 1986-07-19 (AS XIX - XXI) Frederick the Red of Swansea and Delane the Forgotten
- **Reign #11**: 2013-09-14 – Current (AS XLVIII - Current) Stefan of Pembroke and Emmelina de Coventry

**Seagirt**

Seagirt was created a Shire in May 1977 and made a Barony in July 1998.

and Theocarista Irene Doukaina

- **Reign #4**: 2008-04-12 – 2011-08-27 (AS XLII - XLVI) Ming Lum Pee and Elína Kársdóttir
- **Reign #6**: 2014-05-17 – Current (AS XLIX - Current) Connall MacLagmayn and Laetitia Talbot

**Stromgards**

Stromgard was created a Barony in January of 2000.

- **Reign #6**: 2013-05-25 – Current (AS XLVIII - Current) Hlutwige Wolfkiller and Ivon Drengr

**Terra Pomeria**

Terra Pomeria began as a Canton of the Barony of Three Mountains. It then became a shire in May 1987 and a Barony itself in May 1992.

- **Reign #1**: 1992-05-16 – 2000-09-02 (AS XXVII - XXXV) Astrid of Flanders and Cesare the Merchant
- **Reign #3**: 2003-12-13 – 2007-01-13 (AS XXXVIII - XLI) Gawin of Kevelioc and Marianna ferch Orla
- **Reign #5**: 2011-02-26 – 2013-01-12 (AS XLV - XLVII) Michel Evers and Francesca Maria Volpelli
Three Mountains

Three Mountains was elevated to Baronial status on the same day in July 1973 as was Madrone.

- **Reign #1**: 1973-07-01 – 1976-12-31 (AS VIII - XI) Frederick of the West Tower and Anne of the White Tower
- **Reign #3**: 1979-12-31 – 1982-01-16 (AS XIV - XVI) Frederick of the West Tower and Daisy the Stuffed Sheep
- **Reign #5**: 1986-08-03 – 1988-10-30 (AS XXI - XXIII) Lenora di Felicie and Steingrim Wulfaresson Stallari
- **Reign #14**: 2016-01-09 – Current (AS L - Current) Sebastiaen des Roseaux and Erika the Dragon's Mistress

Vulcanfeldt

The territory of Vulcanfeldt became a Shire in 1980 and a Barony in 2005.

- **Reign #1**: 2005-09-03 – 2008-07-12 (AS XL - XLIII) Ashley Longbow of Newcastle and Rolf Longbow
- **Reign #2**: 2008-07-12 – 2014-05-17 (AS XLIII - XLIX) Regina O'Duncan and Shannon O'Duncan
- **Reign #3**: 2014-05-1 – Current (AS XLIX - Current) Rurik Gjafvaldsson and Isa Ormriauga
Chapter V – Kingdom History

Wastekeep

- **Reign #1**: 1982-07-10 – 1999-09-04 (AS XVII - XXXIV) Dyon de Mantel and Catriona of Rathcroghan
- **Reign #5**: 2014-10-04 – Current (AS XLIX - Current) Katherine of Akornebir and Steinbjorn Tros

Wealdsmere

- **Reign #1**: 1995-07-08 – 1998-05-30 (AS XXX - XXXIII) Olivia Visconti and Balthazar the Quiet

Wyewood

- **Reign #1**: 2013-03-02 – Current (AS XLVII - Current) Robert de la Trinitie and Gabrielle Lepinay
Chapter VI – Kingdom Geography

Written May 2016 by Aelianora de Wyntrengham

There is a map of the Kingdom of An Tir on the An Tir Kingdom website at http://antir.sca.org/Map/index.php.

Various maps of selected sections and regions of An Tir can be found online. Some of them are listed below.

The Inlands Region: This region comprises the areas of central An Tir which are not along the coast; including the parts of An Tir in the modern states of Washington and Idaho. There is a website for the Inlands region at http://www.inlandregion.org/ and a map of the Inlands region at http://www.inlandregion.org/sca/.
Chapter VII – Awards

Glossary of Terms

From Previous Handbook

**Rank** – A level of distinction or excellence that is armigerous, or in other words, gives the recipient the right, privilege, and obligation to bear unique and distinct arms (what is commonly referred to as a device).

**Precedence** – The ordering of a rank from highest to lowest in accordance with the bearer’s right to superior honor on occasions of ceremony.

**Title** – an appellation of honor attached to a person by virtue of their rank, precedence, or office.

Non-Armigerous Awards and Honours

Augmentation of Arms

Compiled by Duchess Angharad Banadaspus Drakenhefd, OP, and HL Michael FitzGeoffrey

The Laws of the Kingdom of An Tir IV.C.7(d) state: “A Unique Augmentation of Arms is considered the highest honour a person can be given for sustained service to Crown and Kingdom.”

In SCA History, at West Kingdom Purgatorio Coronation, held at Big Trees Camp, in August of A.S. XII (1977/1978), King Paul of Bellatrix and Queen Carol of Bellatrix granted Master Michael the Black, founder of the University of Ithra, the first SCA Augmentation of Arms. This occurred before An Tir was a sovereign kingdom. From the time that An Tir became a kingdom until July 18, 2015, the Crown of An Tir has bestowed unique augmentations of arms upon a total of seventeen recipients, to wit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Granting Crown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>* Michael the Black</td>
<td>July 30, 1977</td>
<td>Paul &amp; Carol (West)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Kathleen Allen</td>
<td>May 8, 1993</td>
<td>Barak &amp; Lao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gareth Tancred Wilfrith</td>
<td>May 8, 1993</td>
<td>Barak &amp; Lao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Janeltis Karaine, Starfollower</td>
<td>July 17, 1993</td>
<td>Barak &amp; Lao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Steingrim Wulfaresson Stallari</td>
<td>July 17, 1993</td>
<td>Barak &amp; Lao</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
150 | Chapter VII – Awards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Granting Crown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Gerhard Kendal of Westmoreland</td>
<td>May 1, 1999</td>
<td>Aveloc &amp; Laurellen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hlutwige Wolfkiller</td>
<td>July 17, 1999</td>
<td>Aveloc &amp; Laurellen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Thorin Njalsson</td>
<td>September 2, 2000</td>
<td>Skapti &amp; Asa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Daedin MacAoidh a’Mhonadh</td>
<td>January 12, 2002</td>
<td>Aveloc &amp; Mahliqa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland</td>
<td>June 11, 2005</td>
<td>Skeggi &amp; Taisiia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Khalja khorkoi</td>
<td>July 15, 2006</td>
<td>Sven &amp; Signy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Signy Oksendahl</td>
<td>July 21, 2007</td>
<td>Tiernan &amp; Miranda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ula Brennasdottir</td>
<td>July 18, 2009</td>
<td>Vik &amp; Inga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Brighid Ross</td>
<td>November 13, 2010</td>
<td>Tiernan &amp; Miranda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Cedric Wlfraven</td>
<td>November 13, 2010</td>
<td>Tiernan &amp; Miranda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Angharad Banadaspus Drakenheid</td>
<td>July 16, 2011</td>
<td>Skeggi &amp; Taisiia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Laurellen de Brandevin</td>
<td>August 30, 2014</td>
<td>Styrkarr &amp; Stjarna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Frederic Badger</td>
<td>July 18, 2015</td>
<td>Savaric &amp; Dalla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, others have moved into the Kingdom of An Tir bringing with them augmentations granted by foreign Crowns.

**The Significance of an Augmentation of Arms in the Real World**

An augmentation is a modification or addition to a coat of arms, typically given by a monarch as either mark of favor, or a reward or recognition for some meritorious act. Augmentations could be of any kind: an ordinary, a charge, or a partition of the field. Most often it involves a chief or a canton, which contains a part or the entirety of the arms of the sovereign, which he concedes to a loyal vassal.

Perhaps the most famous example of a French augmentation is in the arms of the Italian Dukes de Medici. The arms without augmentation are Or, six roundels in annulo gules. With the augmentation, they became Or, five balls in orle gules, in chief a larger one of the arms of France.

In Scotland the most frequent augmentation is the double tressure flory counter-flory, the most recognizable part of the Scottish royal arms, although other cases can be found.

An augmentation of arms is a very distinctive
award in England because, while anyone who meets certain legal requirements and pays the requisite fee can be granted arms under a warrant issued by the Earl Marshal (who oversees the College of Arms), an augmentation of arms comes only by the explicit will of the monarch and thus indicates that the monarch holds the armiger in particular esteem. (The same idea holds true for other heraldic jurisdictions as well, but the technicalities differ.) In England, the earliest augmentations of arms attested in legal records available today are from the 14th Century, but there are claims of them dating from even earlier.

**How Augmentations of Arms Work**

The right to bestow an augmentation of arms rests with the Crown. Augmentations can only be added to the device, not to badges. The form of the augmentation is determined (like any item or armory) through submission to, and registration by, the SCA College of Arms. Augmentations may be awarded to individuals or to official SCA branches. Augmentations do not count against the maximum number of items a person (or branch) may have registered.

Kingdoms are permitted to register one or more badges to be used as standard augmentations, but cannot require the recipient to register a standard augmentation on his or her device. An Tir has not chosen to do this.

The rules governing the registration of augmentations of arms are found in the Administrative Handbook of the SCA College of Arms II.D.3 and II.E.4 and the Standards for the Evaluation of Names and Armory A.3.A.3.

**What it Means as a Recipient**

I, Duchess Angharad Banadaspus Drakenhefd, was very honored to receive an Augmentation of Arms from the Crown of An Tir, as this is the place I have called home for most of my years in the SCA. I have to admit I was quite surprised when I was called forth by Their Majesties Skeggi & Taisiia, as I wasn’t sure why I was being called before them. They told of all the service I had done over the years for the the Kingdom and Society. As I was already a member of the Order of the Pelican and a Lion of An Tir, I wasn’t sure what I was going to be granted at that time. Having been Queen on a number of occasions, I know that this recognition is not given out often or lightly, and I am humbled by the small number of recipients.
that I am counted amongst within the Kingdom of An Tir.

For the augmentation I chose to add a crown, which as a duchess I am entitled to display. The blazon now reads as: “Argent, a horse courant sable between two bars purpure between three roses sable and for augmentation, in chief an ancient crown sable.”

Belated Rose, Honour of the

*From Previous Handbook*

A mark of favor given by the Ladies of the Rose and the Ladies of Valorous Estate for courteous behavior.

Carp, Order of the

*Written April 2016 by Sir Ataias ek Paralatae, KSCA, OL*

From the An Tir Web Page: Awards section ([http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/Awards/carp.php](http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/Awards/carp.php)):

A non-armigerous award created during the reign of Dak and Lao. Membership is awarded by the Queen for excellence in persona development, and was expanded during the reign of Eirik and Meagan to include encampments. It has been given to both individuals and groups for their ability to "stay in persona" on a consistent basis. In China, the carp is a symbol of perseverance in the face of adversity. The original token was an embroidered patch (by Lao) 2” x 2” in size, to replicate in miniature the mandarin squares worn by Chinese government and military officials at the end of SCA period. The embroidered patch was later replaced by a square metal token displaying a copper carp leaping over stylized copper waves, against a brass background (simulating the colors and textures of the original embroidery.) The plaque was designed and executed by Uwe Schwartzkopf.

I received my Carp from the hands of Queen Asa Starradottir and King Skepti Ravensfuri in A.S. 35 while they sat upon The Sable Lion thrones. It was at a Yule Feast in the Barony of Three Mountains and I had just arrived after traveling from a different event up North where I and several other knights had been learning how to ride horses. Two motivations had put me astride a nice red chestnut by the name of Amber. The first was that for the sake of my persona research I wanted at least some more experience in riding a horse if not to be on my way to learning how to ride one properly. The second motivation was the embarrassment of having a 4th century B.C. Scythian persona who probably would have been able to ride a horse before he could even walk while I, on the other hand, could only say that I could drool before I could even walk (which isn’t nearly as cool). Back in those days I was all about trying to do right by my persona. I tried to research as much as I was able. I tried to get something of an idea, a grasp of what my persona’s life would have been like, learning something of their everyday existence in terms of tools, clothing, food, and whether or not they used something like stirrups. I debated with myself over the validity of various sources, such as how much of Herodotus is good info
and how much is just Cicero’s “father of history” taking his readers for a purely speculative ride. So when I came home from the North and found myself before Their Dreaded Majesties, receiving the medallion and hearing The Majesties generous words, I was floored because I didn’t think I was even close yet.

For me the Carp was and still is one of those awards that I reverence. The day I received it was one of the proudest I’d ever had in the SCA, second only to when The Sable Lions, Sven and Signy, knighted me. And like receiving the accolade of knighthood, it is not so much something to be seen as an achieved goal, but rather as a signpost that tells you that you’re on the right path. And then you must go on—because there’s a lot to cover in a persona’s life-that-might-have-been, an entire life-time and all that might have supported it. So if the stars are right, when someone meets a member of the Order of the Carp they are talking to a person who seems to speak with a memory of other times and forgotten lives—and so at least in some small way those times and people live again.

**Cheval et du Lion**

*Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

a mark of favor given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Kingdom Equestrian Champion.

**Forget-me-not**

*From Previous Handbook*

a token of personal favor given by the Queen of An Tir, first created by Princess Maelen of An Tir.

**Gallant**

*From Previous Handbook*

a baronial honor for rapier-combat fighters who have completed a set of requirements and are obliged to swear fealty to the Baroness.

**Iron Chain, Order of the**

*From Previous Handbook*

created by Prince Manfred, membership is bestowed by fellow members in recognition of courage in the face of real danger in the context of an SCA event.

*Updated April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

For a listing of the recipients of the Order of the Iron Chain use the An Tir Order of Precedence at http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchByName=0&ward=5&ward1=0&ward2=0

King’s Favour

Written in April 2016 by Ducessa Hlutwige Wolfkiller, OP, OL

In the days when Berak ruled The Land, beside him stood the incomparable Lao, His Queen of Grace and Light. She, like those before Her, chose to recognize worthy folk who had served Her well with bestowal of the Forget-Me-Not. Seeing the joy and humility with which these were received, Berak determined that the King too should have a token with which to acknowledge that service to one's King is likewise cherished. Thus did His Majesty Berak create the King's Favor, gratefully awarding it to those deserving of His esteem. Since then, the line of An Tiran Kings have followed this example, standing with Their Royal Consorts, giving heartfelt recognition.

Lector Ithra

From Previous Handbook

a degree granted by the University of Ithra upon completion of a prescribed set of classes.

Leo Minor

Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL

This is an award given by the Crown to teens in An Tir who have shown exceptional ability and aptitude in service.

Lion of An Tir/Honour of the Lion

Written April 2016 by Duchess Hlutwige Wolfkiller, OP, OL

Once upon a time (when dirt was still shiny) near the end of my second reign as Queen An Tir, the King and I wanted to create a new award. It would specifically address the desire of the two people who bear the Crowns to recognize someone whom they admire, respect, and cherish, because in the opinion of those two people, that person epitomized the Noble Ideals of the Society. Someone who is dear to Them, someone who helped sculpt Them into the leaders They became -- someone beloved by Them both. Thus on a quiet evening late in Anno Societatis XXVI (1992), the title “Lion An Tir” was first spoken. Upon our stepping down at the following 12th Night, we were thrilled and honored to raise the first - our friend and mentor, Master Manfred Kriegstreiber, Lion An Tir.

Lion An Tir is like no other recognition. In conceiving this unique idea, I wanted to ensure that it be simple, requiring no flogging through any Society bureaucracies, yet that it become a significant
accolade—one that would be easily recognized and lauded with appropriate trappings, though neither these being subject to any ‘official’ approval. Making it an “Honour” rather than an “Order” was the first step to its singularity. Not assigning a specific medallion or any kind of heraldry that would require a submission for approval was another decision made. Directing that the award may be given only once per reign was the proverbial cherry on the top.

Keeping the choice of who is to be elevated solely with the Crown was important, though at first, a struggle. Our treasured Society has many efficient offices and exuberant folk who do their jobs well, and in the beginning I realized there would be an inevitable urge to review, change, and approve in triplicate every aspect of this acknowledgment. With patience and a good argument it has, for the most part, remained as it was intended. Establishing that the gift of this honour lay in the hands of the Crown alone, I hoped that when it was bestowed, it would be an exceptional moment for all involved.

From the first elevation of Manfred Kriegstreiber to the newest Lion An Tir, whomever that may be now and in the future, this honour continues to be celebrated - given and received with delight, joy, and tears. When asked, I continue to advise the Crown about the intention of the award, assuring Them that yes, indeed, it is entirely up to Them. I continue to support Their decision, whether or not Theirs is a choice I might make.

It was Darius Rex who changed Kingdom Law and placed Lion An Tir high on the Order of Precedence. A decision I was pleased, moved, and affected by. That decision has through the years been supported by His successors.

In all sincerity,

Ducessa Hlutwige, Their Majesties unworthy servant

**Lion et de la Lance (Ordo Equi)**

*Written April 2016 by Mistress Annisa Elisabetta Gabrielli, OL*

This grant-level equestrian polling order was created by King Thorin and Queen Dagmaer in AS XXXIX. Rapheal the Rogue is the premier member of the order.

The badge is Checky Or and Argent, a Horse Head Couped, facing Dexter Sable (typically emblazoned bridled).

Members of the order are recognized for prowess, service, study, dedication and excellence in many or all aspects of horsemanship in An Tir.

Horses were a part of daily life for nearly everyone in the middle ages, from farm work and transport to travel, hunting, sports like jousting and racing, to military work. SCA activities began with a mainly military and sport focus, but as equestrian activities grow in the SCA, more aspects of horses in medieval life are being included, and there are more ways to participate.
Horsemanship is the foundation of chivalry, so expect the members of this order to have particular insight in their understanding of our ancient code of behavior.

**Lion's Arrow, Honour of the**

*From Previous Handbook*

a mark of favor given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Kingdom Protector (archery and thrown weapons champion).

**Lion's Cub**

*Written April 2016 by Mistress Ula Brennasdottir, OP*

The Lion’s Cub is a non-armigerous award granted by the Crown to children that show noble merit but are not yet ready to receive an Award of Arms. King Berek von Langental and Queen Liesel von Langental created the award and the first recipient was Ula Brennasdottir at 12th Night AS XIX, at the age of 11. The Crown bestowed the award in that case primarily for helping watch the Royal Children during Their Reign.

While there was no set age for the award initially it has now been amended to ages 5-10 and the Leo Minor was created for older children. The concept of the youth award has reached to An Tir’s Principalities and branches as well and most have their own version of the award.

**Lion's Heart, Honour of the**

*From Previous Handbook*

a mark of favor given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Kingdom Arts and Sciences Champion.

**Lion's Rapier, Honour of the**

*Updated April 2016 by HL Verith de Prendergast*

a mark of favor given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Champion of Rapier Combat. This award is currently recognized as a gold scarf.

**Lion's Sword, Honour of the**

*From Previous Handbook*

a mark of favor given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Champion of An Tir.
Lion's Torse, Order of the

*From Previous Handbook*

founded by King Steingrim, membership is awarded by the king to those whose armor worn on the field is functional, historically accurate, and aesthetically pleasing.

Lion's Troubadour, Order of the

*Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

This is a mark of favor given by the Crown to those who have completed a term as the Bardic Champion of An Tir.

Magistrae Ithra

*From Previous Handbook*

a degree granted by the University of Ithra to individuals who have successfully taught a class three times.

Main de Sainte Nicholas, Ordre de la

*Written April 2016 by Countess Inga in hraustliga OP, OL*

The Ordre de la main de Sainte Nicholas was created by King Vik Vikingsson and Queen Inga the Unfettered to recognize those who have consistently gone above and beyond the obligations of fealty and rank to contribute to the word fame of the Kingdom of An Tir through the creation of largess, clothing for the Crown, and Kingdom regalia. It is customarily given no more than twice per reign.

**So how did this award come to be?** An Tir has always received great word-fame for the creation and openhanded gifting of beautiful largess; largess given both within An Tir and when traveling to other kingdoms. Long before I had the great fortune to serve as Queen of An Tir I had noted that while many An Tirians had gladly turned their hand to providing this largess to the Crown, there were a few artisans who donated countless works of wonder event after event, reign after reign. These few individuals where those whose generosity in their art made the Crown and Kingdom more splendid in many ways. While the Crown had always acknowledged such generosity, there was to my mind a real need for an award suited to recognize this unique level of generosity and commitment to service to the Crown. I imagined such an award would be rarely bestowed, once or twice per reign at most, and would be designed to celebrate extraordinary service. In speaking with others who had ruled, it became clear that this need existed and that I was not alone in feeling that individuals who supported An Tir in this fashion deserved special accolade.

After Vik was victorious in Crown in 2008, he and I spoke about this idea and agreed it was something we wanted accomplished. Not wanting to add to the awards unregistered, we contacted the Heralds
right away to see what could be done and start the process to create and register the award and and create a suitable, registered, badge.

The name Ordre de la main de Sainte Nicholas - the hand of Saint Nicholas - was chosen to refer to Saint Nicholas as an embodiment of selfless giving. The name was translated to French to match the form of An Tirian awards like the Goutte de Sang. The badge was designed by Master Jean de Chauulliac and depicts a hand with palm open offering three gold coins to reference the open-handed generosity of the recipient. The blazon is checky or and argent, a hand sable charged with three bezants, one and two.

We were fortunate that the Heralds provided us with incredible service and it was possible to register the name and badge before the end of our reign; which allowed us to bestow the first Main de Saint Nicholas to Dame Gwen the Potter. This lady had, by that point, donated thousands of items of pottery to largess including the creation of countless pieces specifically for the gift exchanges historically held at Estrella and Pennsic War. We were deeply honored to be able to recognize such a pillar of An Tir!

Happily many great artisans have since been recognized for their incredible largess and contribution to the greatness of An Tir – for it is the people of An Tir who make it great!!

**Mano d'Oro**

*Written April 2016 by Marquessa Laurellen de Brandevin, OL, OP*

A 'token' of favor given by the Crown, after due consultation with the Arts & Sciences Minister, for significant service to the furtherance of the Arts & Sciences in the Kingdom. While this is the official description, the Mano d'Oro is much more than just a token. Historically, it was known as the “Laurel’s Laurel” and is traditionally given out no more than once per reign. While it carries no precedence officially, unofficially, early in An Tir's history, it became a award given to those individuals whose service to the Arts & Sciences was of great and long lasting value and who supported the Arts & Sciences of An Tir above and beyond. The symbol of the Mano d'Oro is a gold hand on a purple background.

**Muckin' Tall Maul**

*From Previous Handbook*

an award given by the previous recipient for conspicuous ferocity in the Crown or Coronet list of An Tir.

**Olde Shattered Shield**

*From Previous Handbook*

an award given by the previous recipient for conspicuous valor in the Crown or Coronet list of An
Chapter VII – Awards

Tir.

Rose, Order of the

Written April 2016 by Countess Daedin MacAoidh a’Mhonadh

The Order of the Rose is granted to former Crown Consorts and exists throughout the Society. The Order is granted at the time of the Coronation of the Crown Consort’s Heir and carries with it Arms Patent in the Kingdom of An Tir. Entry into the Order confers the right for the recipient to augment their armorial with the symbol of the Order: roses, slipped and leaved.

Within An Tir, the member of the Orders of the Rose and Valorous Estate work together to encourage, support and recognize chivalrous and courteous behavior throughout the Society. Members of these Orders may bestow the Honour of the Belated Rose to those who are long-term examples of such behavior in An Tir. The members of these Orders also maintain the information, archives and regalia associated with the An Tir Remembers project and the Riderless Horse ceremony.

This group of amazing people bring a unique perspective to the Kingdom as those who have specifically been charged with leading the populace as examples and advocates for the ideals of courtesy and chivalry. It is a great honor and a real responsibility to be a member of the Order, and it is a tremendous pleasure to enjoy the friendship and support of such a unique group of individuals.

Sable Chime, Order of the

Added April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL, from the website listed below

given for performance of period bardic arts throughout the Kingdom. For more information see http://www.sca.org/awards/antir.html.

Sable Gauntlet, Order of the

Written April 2016 by HL Merowyn Andlitfagr

"The Sable Gauntlet is a kingdom level award offered to those especially deserving of honor for their excellence and chivalry in the pursuit and practice of armored combat." ---Read into the record, May Crown Curia Meeting (05/18/14)

This award, which carries with it a Grant of Arms, came into being during the first reign of Eirik Daegarsson and Drifinna Ulfgarsdottir, as encouragement to those participating in armored combat. It is an incentive to its recipients to continue their chivalric pursuits both on and off of the field. I received this accolade from Styrkarr Jarlsskald and Dagrun Stjarna during their reign, in AS XLIX.

As I smile down at this charm, a rush of pride rekindles the desire in my heart to fight more brightly on the field. Scadians travel for hours to renew their bonds with one another and set themselves to new
physical and mental tasks each reign. For me, this award is physical recognition of my achievements and struggles, as well as a reminder of the responsibilities and chivalry expected of me. It inspires an air importance, authority, and pride towards the crown. This is why I wear it with me anytime I fight.

Text of the recipients scroll is as follows:

The hiss of deadly arrows flight
The sting of sharpest rapiers bite
The snap of banners round the field
The clash of heavy steel on steel
The thunder of the horse’s hooves
The joy of every heart that moves
Across this vast Kingdom-

The honorable deeds and prowess of

<Recipients Name>

Have been sung, and noticed on the

Fields of battle- so then let it be known

That we <Current King and Queen’s Names>

King and Queen of An Tir are well pleased and do here
Grant onto our esteemed combatant the Sable Gauntlet

By our hand and seal on this day the <day> day

Of <Month> AS <date>

Sable Scrivener, Order of the

Written April 2016 by Master Renart le fox de berwyk, OP

The Order of the Sable Scrivener is an award earned for excellence and service to the Crown of An Tir in the field of the Scribal Arts. This award recognizes the countless hours that are devoted in the creation of the beautiful original scrolls which the Sable Lion and Lioness to award to members of Their populace.

A list of current members of the Order of the Sable Scrivener can be found at the Order of Precedence on the An Tir Heralds website at: http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchByName=0&ward=1045&ward1=0&ward2=0.
Silver Rose, Honour of the

Written April 2016 by Marquessa Laurellen de Brandevin, OL, OP

This is a mark of favor given by the Crown to the fighter who finishes second in the Crown list of An Tir. The Honour of the Silver Lily is given to their consort.

Throne Favour

Written April 2016 Countess Astrid av det Fjord Landskap

The Throne Favour was created in 1981 (AS XVI) when An Tir was still a Principality. The first recipient was Gerhard Kendal of Westmoreland. The Throne Favour was not given out very often at first. Several years after it was created it started being given out by the Crown on a more regular basis.

The Throne Favour is given out by the Crown to a single person or group who the Crown feel has done great service to the Kingdom or the Crown during Their reign. The recipients are people or groups who have gone above and beyond what members of a retinue would normally do, dedicating their personal time and energy both at and away from events so that the Crown may smoothly reign. These people may also have supported the Crown as Crown Prince and Crown Princess in the months before they step up and on throughout the course of their reign.

The holder of a Throne Favour (whether a person or a group) can display a checky Or and Argent pennon with ribbons in colors associated with the awarding royalty. The awarding royalty may also use their personal devices on the favour if they desire so the person receiving it will know who gave it to them.

The Throne Favour is not an award that is recommended by anyone other than the Crown. The award is based solely on the Crown's wish to bestow it. The award is a big "THANK YOU" from the crown. This favour is separate from the individual personal favors that are given by the Crown. You may receive one of those as well as a throne favour. The Crown is not limited on how many they may give out during a single reign.

Each Crown will choose to give the Throne Favour to those select individuals that have made the impression on the Crown that had that person not been a member of their retinue the Crown may not have been as successful as it was. What follows are some examples of the people who have been given this award over they years:

Head of Retinue - the person who is in charge of everyone and is there to directly support the Crown.

Head Lady in Waiting and Captain of the Royal Guard - make sure the King and Queen have someone with them at all times.

Royal Nannies – if the Crown has children the Nanny(ies) ensure that the kids are taken care of and entertained during an event without the Crown having to worry about them so that they can fulfill their duties.
Head Royal Tailor – who makes sure the Crown is dressed and appears as Royalty.

The Crown may wish to thank Kingdom Officers such as the Seneschal, Exchequer, the Sable Scribe, and the Royal Chamberlain for the jobs they do for the Kingdom by supporting their reign. These officers can be key in making a successful reign.

The Crown also may wish to thank Their Court Coordinator and Head Scribe – two people that are very important for making sure awards are able to be given out by making sure charters are designed, painted and organized.

The Crown can also thank members of entire groups; not only their personal households but others throughout the kingdom that give many hours in many different positions.

Also possibly receiving the Throne Favour are personal friends of the Crown who give mental support as well as council from an outside perspective. These individuals whom the Crown know and trust are often given can give a task and they will, without question or worry, be able to do said task and get it done.

Finally the Crown may also choose to give the Throne Favour to a set of sitting royals (Prince or Princess) who may have helped them during their reign with things that may have happened within their principality.

These are just some example of why a Crown can give this award. There are many reasons that any one Crown choose to bestow this award; how they choose to do so and who it may be solely a personal choice. No matter how it is given the Crown which gives these awards has a personal connection to each individual who receives it and without those individuals their reign may have not been as successful.

Armigerous Awards

The Gentry

Award of Arms

*From Previous Handbook*

the lowest level of armigerous rank awarded by the Crown generally to those who have become recognized integrated participants in the Society. The Crown of An Tir has granted Principality Coronets the privilege of bestowing AAs to subjects of Their Principalities in the name of the Crown. Those who have achieved an Award level rank are given the title of Lord or Lady.
**Armigerous Group**

*From Previous Handbook*

An organization or group of people which has been given an Award of Arms for noticeable contributions to the well-being of the Kingdom.

**Baron/Baroness**

*From Previous Handbook*

A title bestowed by the Crown on those who act as representatives of the Crown in the Baronies of the Kingdom; usually referred to as "landed" or "territorial". This title is accompanied by the rank of an Award of Arms but no precedence as it is temporary.

**Court Baron/Baroness (Baron/Baroness of An Tir)**

*From Previous Handbook*

A title bestowed by the Crown usually to founding and/or stepping-down Barons/Baronesses and Peers who have given long term service to the Kingdom. This title is accompanied by the rank and precedence of an Award of Arms.

*Written April 2016 by Baroness Cristiana de Huntingdon, OL*

The award of Court Baron/Baroness is granted at the discretion of the Crown. It carries an Order of Precedence ranking above an Award of Arms, but below all other Armigerous groups, and grants the recipient the title of Baron or Baroness.

The first Court Barony for our society was granted at Twelfth Night, AS III (January 4, 1969) by King Caradoc ap Cador. The term “Crown Baron” was sometimes also used in the early days of the society.

An Tir’s first Court Barony was awarded by King Torgul Steingrimsson and Queen Angharad Drakenhefd o Fynydd Blaena at July Coronation, AS XVII (July 11, 1982). Almost three hundred Court Baronies have been awarded by the Sable Lions since that time.

This title is commonly bestowed by the Crown to founding and/or stepping-down Territorial (Landed) Barons/Baronesses. It can also be awarded to those who have given long term service to the Kingdom in other ways.

The Sable Crowns have shown great care in the presentation of this award throughout An Tir’s noble history. While most Crowns have presented this award to former landed Baron/Baronesses who completed a term of service and stepped-down during Their reign, there has been significant diversity in the number of Court Baronies for personal service presented during each reign.

Some Royal Crowns have presented this award to peers who continue to serve the Kingdom, or to non-peers who exemplify peer-like service. Other Royals note that They granted this award to those who demonstrated courtesy, nobility, and a commitment to make the game we play better. Court Baronies
have been presented for personal service to the Crown and also for significant service to an area of our society for which the Crown holds esteem.

The personal nature of this award is often felt by those who receive it and frequently represents a special bond between a Crown and a member of Their populace.

The Nobility

Grant of Arms

From Previous Handbook

the second level of armigerous rank. Those who have achieved a Grant level award are given the designation of His Lordship or Her Ladyship.

Goutte de Sang, Order of the

Updated by May 2016 Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL

Membership in the Order of the Goutte de Sang carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have given excellent service to the Kingdom. A list of the members of the Order can be found at the An Tir Order of Precedence page: [http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchByName=0&ward=27&ward1=0&ward2=0](http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchByName=0&ward=27&ward1=0&ward2=0)

Grey Goose Shaft

Written April 2016 by Archos Loegaire mac Lochlainn, OGGS

The Order of the Grey Goose Shaft (OGGS) was created in the West Kingdom as a reward to those who had contributed greatly to the target and combat archery communities. Although the West Kingdom dropped the award in favor of the Royal Company of Archers, in the Principality, and later Kingdom of An Tir, the OGGS flourished, rising from a non-armigerous award to its current Grant-level status. Members of the OGGS wear a medallion of a goose surrounded by four arrows as in a mascle. By tradition, members of the OGGS are permitted to use the title Archos (pronounced ar-kos) before their name and wear the white bracer as a symbol of the Order.

The members of the Order of the Grey Goose Shaft submit candidate recommendations to the Crown. When considering candidates for inclusion in the Order, the members look for well-rounded individuals. These individuals should embody above average target skills, marshalate knowledge, war and tournament combat experience, arts and sciences abilities, teaching, leadership, and the chivalric ideals and graces of the SCA.

The membership of the OGGS includes some of the hardest working target archery and missile combat administrators in the Known World. The roll of the OGGS includes Peers, Barons, current and former
Kingdom/Principality Royal Archers, current and former Kingdom Protectors, Squires, Sergeants, and Yeomen; and a former Keeper of the Inter Kingdom Archery Competition (IKAC).

Members of the OGGS are permitted to take students who are known singularly as an Arcuarius (Latin for archer; pronounced ar-koo-ar-EE-oos) or plurally as Arcuarii (pronounced ar-koo-AR-ee). The normal practice is for a member of the OGGS to approach prospective candidates and invite them to become an Arcuarius. Arcuarii are the only people in An Tir permitted, by custom, to wear red bracers. Traditionally the major charge of the OGGS member is emblazoned on their Arcuarius' red bracer.

**Jambe de Lion, Order of the**

*Written May 2016 by Dame Madrun Gwehyddes, OL*

![Illustration 37: Badge of the Jambe de Lion](Image)

The Order of the Jambe de Lion is a grant level award given by the Crown to recognize excellence in the arts and sciences. Recipients of the Jambe de Lion demonstrate a combination of skill and service; the skill to create objects or performances that are based on solid craftsmanship, and a commitment to sharing their passion and knowledge with others. Members of the Order of the Jambe de Lion may use the title Lord or Lady and are referred to as His Lordship or Her Ladyship. Jambe de Lion is French for arm of the lion, and the badge of the Order is: checky or and argent, a lion’s jambe bendwise inverted erased sable.

A listing of the members of this order can be found at the An Tir Order of Precedence website: [http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchByName=0&ward=28&ward1=0&ward2=0](http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php?branchByName=0&ward=28&ward1=0&ward2=0).

**White Scarf, Order of the**

*Written April 2016 by Master Andrew Williams, MoD*

Fencing was formally approved in the SCA in A.S. XIII (1979) to recreate late period sword combat using rapiers as the primary weapon.

A few months later the Principality of Ansteorra, when it was part of the Kingdom of Atenveldt, created the Order of the White Scarf to recognize excellence in people participating in rapier combat. The first person recognized as a member of the Order was Tivar Moondragon.

The livery for a member of the Order is a white scarf, worn on the shoulder or arm. It was inspired by a painting of Sir Walter Raleigh, with him wearing a white scarf tied above his left elbow, and a line from Act IV of “Cyrano de Bergerac” mentioning the character of Henry of Navarre wearing a white scarf. A white scarf was often worn in late period as a badge of military rank.

The titles of “Don” and “Dona” were adapted for members of the Order, and their students were called “cadets.” Cadets wore a red scarf to show their connection to a member of the Order.

Members of the Order looked to the Queen more than the king, and the kingdom rapier champion is the
Chapter VII – Awards

Queen’s Rapier Champion. This stems from the original Order in Ansteorra, where many members had Elizabethan personas and “decided to re-create the ‘Cult of Gloriana,’” according to Moondragon.

In A.S. XXI (1987) a treaty was created to allow other kingdoms to create their own Orders, using the same regalia and titles. An Tir signed the treaty in A.S. XXVII (1994) and membership to the order was a grant level award.

The first members of the An Tir Order of the White Scarf were Don Jack Tyler and Don Artemus de Montessori on July 16, A.S. XXVII (1994). Don Guidobaldo Marco Odo Romeo d'Aquila was the third member when he was recognized on Jan. 7, A.S. XXVIII (1995).

Kings and queens admitted 72 men and women into the An Tir Order of the White Scarf using advice provided by members of the Order.

The Order of the White Scarf was closed to the creation of any new members after the Order of Defense was created in A.S. L (2015).

The new Order of Defense is a peerage-level award for people participating in rapier combat. Their livery is white collars and a badge of three rapiers with crossed blades.

Hasta Leonis

Written April 2016 by HL Gideon Hrafensfuri

A Grant level award given by the Crown for excellence and chivalry in the pursuit and practice of the art of war. It can be awarded to those who show exceptional skill at strategy and tactics or those who show outstanding abilities in the leading of armies and writing of creative and challenging war scenarios. A Grant of Arms is the second level of armigerous rank. Those who have achieved a Grant level award are given the title of Lord or Lady and in An Tir are referred to as "His Lordship" or "Her Ladyship". First awarded in AS XXXII By King Darius Corvinus and Queen Morgaine Brigantia.

The Peerage

Chivalry, Order of the

Written April 2016 by Jarl Styrkarr Jarlsskald, KSCA

What young child has not taken a stick and a pot lid in their hands and imagined that they were a knight? Perhaps they battled a dragon, or sat with King Arthur at his round table and quested for the lost Grail. Perhaps they saved the kingdom from a barbarian invasion or triumphed in a tournament of prowess to win the heart of their true love. Tales of knighthood have inspired children and adults and ignited our imaginations for centuries. For many the tales were brought to life in movies or in fiction. The great 19th century author and illustrator Howard Pyle, for example, produced a marvelous collection of stories of King Arthur that fires such dreams and fantasies still. One need not look far for
historic examples either – The Song of Roland, about the betrayal and death of an 8th century Frankish prince of Charlemagne has shaped and inspired the concept of knighthood and chivalry since its inception.

**What does it mean to be a knight?**

The institution of knighthood began its formal development in the 11th century and has undergone many changes over the last 1000 years. Knighthood was largely developed to support the Church in feudal societies. Famous knights in history have achieved remarkable accomplishments, Edward the Black Prince and Richard the Lion Heart in England, El Cid in Spain, Bertrand du Guesclin in France, and many others have proven themselves exceptional through their martial prowess and leadership. Today in the mundane world, however, knighthood is largely relegated to formal recognition of great achievement of other kinds by the monarch of a country, most notably England. So while few would question the talent and contribution of Sir Elton John, for example, we do not equate his knighthood with prowess on the battlefield, yet it is this prowess that our minds turn to when we think of a “knight”. It is with no disrespect to Sir Elton John, or Sir Anthony Hopkins, or Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, that to us in the SCA, our concept of a knight is surely different. When we think of a knight we think of a brave warrior, clad in armor and bearing a sword, feared and respected on the battlefield by friends and foes alike. We think of a noble person who is kind and generous to friends, courteous and respectful to ladies, and who is a fearsome but fair foe to their enemies on the field of combat. This is our concept of chivalry.

**What is Chivalry?**

Chivalry is perhaps best defined as the code of conduct regulating the behavior of a knight. Like the definition of a knight itself, the concept of chivalry has undergone an evolution over the centuries. As the role of a knight developed and changed, the code of behavior has similarly evolved. As the creation of knighthood was tied to the rise and influence of the Church, many of the early tenets were predictably related to Christianity and the defense of Christianity, the feudal kings. By the founding of the Order of the Golden Fleece in the 14th Century, Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, coalesced this code into a group of “virtues” that defined and guided a knight of the order. These virtues are still used today as a list of “knightly virtues” and strongly influenced the Victorian concepts of chivalry tied to the idea of “Courtly Love”, an interesting research topic in itself.

It is perhaps a mixture of all of these concepts combined with our modern values and point of view that has shaped the SCA vision of a knight. Certainly no two knights are the same. Similarly, if one was to ask several different knights their concept of knightly ideals, one would doubtless get several different answers. It seems therefore that each knight holds their own ideals and own concept of knighthood and chivalry and that these concepts follow common themes in historic virtues and codes, but perhaps with

---

The Knight’s Code of Chivalry

according to the Song of Roland:

- Fear God and His Church
- Serve the liege Lord in valor and faith
- Protect the weak and defenceless
- Live by honor and for glory
- Respect the honor of women
emphasis on certain aspects according to the specific interests and abilities of the individual knight.

In the Kingdom of An Tir, there are some common themes in the ideals and virtues of knighthood, not exclusively, but including:

- **Prowess or Valor**: Bravery and skill in battle. A member of the Order of Chivalry is expected, above most things, to have superior skills in the art of SCA combat.

- **Fealty or Service**: Service and respect to the Crown, honor to the Queen, and equally support those in fealty to the knight (squires). The knights are often called “The King’s men” because of this direct connection to the King, and their bond to the King is reflected in their oath when they are made a knight, and with the coronation of each new king.

- **Chivalry or Fairness**: On and off the field of battle. Refusing an unfair advantage, even to win, and appropriately delivering and receiving blows in combat - and judging them rightly. This is tied closely to the concept of “honor”, which may represent the reputation of an individual knight as he or she reflects the ideals of knighthood. “Honor before victory.” Is a common phrase used by, and between knights.

- **Franchise**: The ability to represent or reflect the appearance of what a knight should look like – armor and weapons of high quality, care for one’s fighting equipment, and ability to inspire others to do the same.

- **Teaching**: It is the responsibility of a knight to pass on what he or she knows to train others in the art of combat and guide them in developing their knightly virtues.

### What is the Order of Chivalry?

The Order of Chivalry, or more colloquially, “The Chivalry” is composed of Knights and Masters at Arms. The criteria for these two titles are equal. The difference between the two is the concept or agreement of fealty. A Knight is in direct fealty to the King of An Tir at all times, whereas a Master at Arms, for religious or personal reasons, chooses not to swear fealty. In An Tir, the vast majority of candidates elect to become Knights but in other kingdoms Masters at Arms are more common. A Master at Arms may be recognized by the wearing of a white baldric and uses the title “Master”. A Knight is recognized by the wearing of a white belt, an unadorned gold chain symbolizing their bond of fealty to the Crown and Kingdom, and gold spurs as a historical symbol of knighthood still reflected in the modern saying, “He has earned his spurs.” A knight is addressed by the title “Sir” or a similar medieval equivalent. A female knight may choose to use the title “Dame”. These symbols of knighthood and the white baldric of the Masters of Arms are restricted to use only by members of the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Virtues of the Order of the Golden Fleece according to Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Charity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sagacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Temperance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Liberality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Valour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Virtues of the Order of the Golden Fleece according to Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy:

- **Faith**
- **Charity**
- **Justice**
- **Sagacity**
- **Prudence**
- **Temperance**
- **Resolution**
- **Truth**
- **Liberality**
- **Diligence**
- **Hope**
- **Valour**
Knights of An Tir swear fealty to the new king by placing their steel weapons upon the King’s person while they swear their oath. This act symbolizes that the knights are expected to use their swords in service to the King and symbolizes the trust that the King has in his knights. It may also serve as a reminder to the King of the consequences of failure in his duty.

_How does one become a member of the Order of Chivalry?_  
It should go without saying, that in order to become a member of the Order of Chivalry, one must develop and demonstrate superior qualities in the above chivalric themes, especially prowess/valor. It is said, “There are many paths to knighthood, but they all involve fighting.” This is to say that people are elevated to the Order of Chivalry for various achievements and virtues – one may be a particularly stellar example of franchise and teaching, whereas another may be somewhat weaker in these areas but are recognized as pillars of chivalry and service. What all members have in common, however, is prowess on the field of battle.

The members of the Order regularly hold a council, the “Chivalry Council” or “Knight’s Council”, in which they discuss issues pertaining to SCA fighting, candidates, up and coming fighters, and advise the Crown and offers recommendations for candidates to be elevated to the Order. Ultimately, however, the choice to elevate someone to the Order of Chivalry is made by the Crown. The Sovereign (the King or Queen that personally won the Crown Tournament to become King or Queen) has the right and lawful ability to create a Knight (or Master at Arms) with or without the agreement of the members of the Order of Chivalry. Additionally though rarely seen, the Consort (the King or Queen that did not fight in the Crown Tournament, but inspired the victor) may create a Knight with the agreement of one
Chapter VII – Awards

member of the Order. This particular rule has inspired the long-running pun, “All it takes is the Queen and one Knight.”

When the Crown has made the decision to elevate someone to the Order, that person is typically called up in Royal Court along with the members of the Order of Chivalry, and an offer is made publicly. The candidate then has the option of immediate acceptance, refusal, or a vigil. A vigil is a period of time for contemplation on the offer to give the candidate time to reflect and consider, and to seek the advice and counsel of others, especially other members of the order. A vigil may last any amount of time agreed upon by the candidate and the Crown.

The Ceremony of Knighthood

One of the most beautiful rituals in the SCA is the creation of a knight. At times there is considerable bardic effort put into the ceremony, often reflecting the time period and persona of the person being knighted. The candidate is called before the throne with the Order of Chivalry and is formally asked if he or she will accept the offer of knighthood. It is at this time that they may accept or choose to instead become a Master at Arms. Because a knight is in direct fealty to the Crown, they must first release any other fealty. The candidate is typically a squire in fealty to a knight, but this may additionally be to a Baroness as a Sergeant of a Barony, or to a household. Having been released in other fealty, the candidate now swears fealty directly to the Crown and Kingdom. At this time, the Crown asks the candidate, “By which name do you wish to be knighted?” This is an opportunity to publicly take a new name. If the candidate elects this option, they will often take the name of their knight or someone in their lineage as a way to honor that person. For example, when Sir Kjarten was knighted, he elected to take the name of his grand-knight and became Sir Kjarten Daegarsson. The spurs are then presented and placed on the candidate and the candidate must choose a sword on which to swear the vows and receive the accolade. When the candidate has sworn their vows, they are dubbed three times with the chosen sword and ritually addressed by their new title for the first time, “Rise, Sir (name)”. The candidate is then presented with a gold chain to serve as a reminder of his bond to the Crown, and a white belt is placed upon their waist by the Queen and the knight’s inspiration. This regalia (spurs, belt, and chain) is often rich in history within the SCA and the lineage of the regalia is typically recited during the giving. The giving and receipt of beautiful and meaningful regalia is a moving moment that will likely be remembered for the life of the knight. Fully marked as a knight, the knight now stands in front of the King for delivery of the buffet. This is a symbolic blow, typically to the face or the chest, which the King delivers the new knight to symbolize the last blow that they must receive unanswered. The new knight is then released to join his or her peers.

The Knight-Squire Relationship

Most knights started out as fighters who eventually became squired to a knight or Master at Arms. Anyone interested in becoming a member of the Order of Chivalry is encouraged to seek out a knight or Master at Arms as a teacher and a guide. One way of formalizing this teaching relationship is to become a squire. Squires are in fealty to a knight, and through them, to the Crown. Squires may be
How do I start the path to becoming a member of the Order of Chivalry?
The simple answer is to start fighting, to learn all you can, and to stick with it. Obtain or build your armor and some weapons and begin traveling to tournaments and to wars. Make friends with other fighters. Learn the craft of battle and love it. Really, love it. Fighting in the SCA is a lot of fun and the road to knighthood may be very long and requires a sustained strong effort. If you don’t enjoy the journey, you won’t like enjoy the destination. During this time of exploration you will encounter many knights and will come to like and “mesh” with one or more of them. A knight may see you and be approach you to ask you to become their squire, but much more commonly a fighter will approach a knight and ask to become a squire. There are knights that will only take a squire that has the nerve to approach them to ask and others who feel less strongly about this issue. Some knights may send a candidate on a quest that they must complete before making them a squire. Some may do the deed on the spot. Some will say no. This can be for many reasons, each of them personal and particular to the specific knight. Some knights, for example, will only have a certain number of squires at one time and would not take another squire until one of the existing squires is knighted or unable to continue their quest. Some may have a geographic requirement, feeling that they can only well-serve a squire that they are able to see regularly and practice with. In any case, it does not hurt to ask, and is usually very flattering to the knight so fear of rejection should not stop you from asking. Just be sincere and even a “no” may lead to a recommendation with a different knight that may be a good fit.

Do I have to be a squire to be a knight?
No. Most knights are quite free with their teaching during a fight practice, for example. They seldom exclusively teach their squires. Traveling this path alone, however, is much more difficult. Imagine trying to learn any new skill without a specific and proper teacher. It is possible, but more difficult. Further, having a knight gives you a voice and a representative in the Chivalry Council so you can know where you sit in the eyes of the Council and what specifically you need to work on. Finally, squiring is an opportunity to gain not just a knight, but a family of people – your knight’s wife or husband, their children, their other squires, the knight’s former knight, and your knight’s former squire brothers – a large group of people in your knight’s lineage looking out for you and your welfare on the
path to knighthood.

**I see many knights, does everyone eventually get knighted?**

No. There are many reasons that one may fail or abandon the goal of knighthood. Perhaps one in ten people, likely less, that ever put on armor will someday be knighted. Think of how many people sign up for martial arts classes compared to how many eventually become black belts. Some are not physically capable of the rigors required to become a knight, or become incapable due to injuries or age. For many the demands of mundane life, work, schooling, children, etc. do not allow them the time and commitment it takes to become a knight. In a large tournament, it may seem like there are a large percentage of knights. There are many reasons for this and it is largely a bias of selection. People who are successful at something often keep participating in that activity. Further, the knights have already proven themselves to be dedicated to fighting and committed to the long journey. Of course you do not need to be a knight, be a squire, or even desire to be a knight, to enjoy SCA combat, all are welcome to join in the fun.

In summary, the Order of Chivalry is a remarkable part of the SCA that is visible to the public and populace as striving to represent the medieval knightly ideals. Knights, and Masters at Arms, like the members of the other SCA peerages, are experienced and masters of their craft. They represent a wide variety of personalities and skills and form a group that, in a way, strives to make the SCA better — better fighting, better armor, better tournaments, more effective war tactics, and hopefully, a richer, deeper, and more fun experience for all involved, giving an adult outlet to childhood dreams of knights and armored combat.

**About the author:** Jarl Styrkarr Jarlsskald, KSCA was knighted in AS 29 by King Rorik Gunnarsson. He was squired to Sir Daegar Fairhair, KSCA, who was squired to Duke Gunnar Brunwulf, KSCA, who was squired to Sir Dyon de Mantel, KSCA, OL, OP, MoD. Styrkarr is proud to be inspired by his wife, Countess Dagrun Stjarna, and proud to have had squire brothers the likes of Duke Tiernan mor Dal Cais, KSCA and Viscount Diego Rodriguez de Cordoba, KSCA.

**Count/Countess**

*From Previous Handbook*

the title earned by those who have served once as the King or Queen and usually accompanied by the awarding of a Patent of Arms by the Crown.

**Dowager Princess**

*From Previous Handbook*

a unique title granted by the Board of Directors honoring Viscountess Janeltis.

**Duke/Duchess**

*From Previous Handbook*

a title achieved by those who have served at least twice as the Sovereign or Consort of a Kingdom.
Knight

From Previous Handbook

a member of the Order of Chivalry who has sworn fealty to the Throne upon his/her elevation to the Peerage.

Laurel, Order of the

Revised April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntrengham, OL

The Order of the Laurel is one of the five peerages in the SCA. Membership in the order carries a Patent of Arms. Membership is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in the arts and sciences in the Kingdom.

What is a Laurel?

Written April 2016 by Maestro Eduardo Francesco Maria Lucrezia, OL, OP

What is a Laurel? How does one answer that question? The question is daunting! It is a like trying to answer the question, “what is beauty?” One person is not capable of answering the question, because the core answer is different for each person. I can’t speak to what “a” Laurel is, because there is no one Laurel. Each Laurel is a unique leaf, making up a wonderful tree we call the Laurels of the Society!

I can only speak to my journey.

I can only speak from my perspective and limited understanding.

I can only speak to what I hope and aspire to be and what I am yet to become.

And whatever I speak of, what I write down and meagerly try to communicate to you, will not truly be what is in my heart or in the hearts of the thousands of Laurels that make up our vast tree of art, science and culture. To truly understand this it needs to be seen in the sparkle of eyes, heard in breathless voices, felt in an embrace, and realized in the bond we create together as we engage in an artistic community that grows and evolves every day, in every way.

The simple, almost generic, answer to the question “what is a Laurel?” can be answered by turning to the Corpora of the Society. It says that a candidate to the Order of the Laurel “must have attained the standard of excellence in skill and/or knowledge equal to that of his or her prospective peers in some area of the Arts or Sciences.” And they “must have applied this skill and/or knowledge for the instruction of members and service to the kingdom to an extent above and beyond that normally expected of members of the Society.” In short they must be outstanding in their field(s) and they must teach, or share in some way, the knowledge they have gained.

These words, taken from Corpora, are just minimum guidelines and a framework for the Laurels’ council and Their Majesties to build on, to discuss and debate, to put into context, and to develop a shared understanding and meaning around. Many questions arise out of these requirements. What does excellence mean? How do we judge knowledge? What things constitute instruction? How much
instruction is service to the Kingdom? What is above and beyond what is normally expected? Where is the bar for these and other questions? And, possibly one of the most interesting questions, what qualifies as an Art or Science? There is not one answer to these questions and the discussion changes over time and with new perspectives.

The above speaks of what a person must be, and do, before they are entered into the Order of the Laurel. Corpora also speaks to the duties once entered into the order. A Laurel must “set an example of courtesy and chivalrous conduct” and “respect the Crown of the kingdom; to support and uphold the laws of the kingdom and Corpora”. It should be noted that when you become a member of the order of the Laurel you do not have to enter into a fealty relationship with Their Majesties, but if you do, you have two other duties, first “to enrich the kingdom by sharing his or her knowledge and skills”, and second “to advise the Crown on the advancement of candidates for the Laurel”.

Beyond all this a Laurel is also a Peer of the Realm and holds a Patent of Arms and there are separate, yet equally important requirements, for entry into the Peerage. These requirements are shared among ALL the Peerages of the Kingdom. A person holding a Patent of Arms must:

- Be obedient to the governing documents of the Society and the laws of the kingdom
- Consistently show respect for the Crown of the kingdom
- Be an example of courteous and noble behavior suitable to a peer of the realm
- Demonstrate support for the aims and ideals of the Society by being as authentic in dress, equipment and behavior as is within their power
- Share their knowledge and skills with others
- Practice hospitality according to their means and as appropriate to the circumstances
- Make every effort to learn and practice those skills desirable at and worthy of a civilized court. To this end they should have some knowledge of a wide range of period forms, including but not limited to literature, dancing, music, heraldry, and chess, and they should have some familiarity with combat as practiced in the Society
- Participate in Society recreations of several aspects of the culture of the Middle Ages and Renaissance

Besides the above requirements for entry into the Peerage “Additional requirements may be set by law and custom of the kingdoms as deemed appropriate and necessary by the Crown.” In AnTir, Law and Custom dictate that “The Crown’s word is law” and that They have the sole and final decision on who becomes a member of the Order of the Laurel.

The road to becoming a Laurel is as varied as the people of the Kingdom. If you choose this path it will be unique to you. However there are a few things you can do to make the journey less bumpy, to ride
the road in the tracks of those who have gone before, taking your own time and doing it in your own way, taking only those side journeys critical to your growth and not the ones that distract and disengage you from your learning.

**First** get a mentor and confidante. Notice I did not say, “become an apprentice”. You might want to become an apprentice, but this is a personal decision and perhaps the topic of an entirely different essay. Choose a mentor who has a different perspective than you. Someone who can see the bigger picture, when you are up close and can only see all the details. Someone who is discrete and you can confide in when you need advice. Someone you would like to learn from or someone who knows where to send you to learn. A mentor must be able to tell you the hard stuff and you must have a mentor you are able to hear the hard stuff from. A mentor must be someone you can laugh with, cry with and who, in my opinion, knows when to pour you a cocktail or two.

**Second** ask yourself, what are my learning objectives? What is it I want to understand? What is it I want to do? What skills do I want to hone and polish? What do I want to explore? What is it I am excited about and want to share with others? If you ask yourself these, and other questions, they will help you focus on the learning and the journey. Formulate these questions with the help of your mentor(s).

**Finally** know that if your ultimate goal is to become a Laurel you probably have the wrong goal. This decision is out of your hands. You cannot control the outcome of when, or if, this will happen. Let it go! Your ultimate goals should be to do the best you can at whatever you undertake, to learn all the things, to share all the things, to be enthusiastic and fun-loving about all the things, and to enjoy the journey you are on to the fullest.

I would be remiss in my discussion of the Laurel if I did not briefly touch on the administrative trivia on how the Laurel’s Council works in An Tir. As discussed above, once you are a Laurel who is in Fealty to The Crown you have a responsibility “to advise the Crown on the advancement of candidates for the Laurel”. It should be noted that in An Tir we do not exclude those who are not in fealty from engaging the conversation, discussion and advising. We do not take a role call of who has and has not sworn fealty. All Laurels have an equal and important voice in this recommendation or advising process. The structure of the advice varies greatly from Kingdom to Kingdom, but in An Tir we also have a system of Regional council meetings where candidates are reviewed and discussed at length before they are brought to the Kingdom Council where presentations from the Regions are made and discussion at a Kingdom level happens. Once this occurs, usually, but not always twice, the Council makes a recommendation to Their Majesties and They decide if the person will be admitted to the Order. Regional and Kingdom level Council meetings are also a forum to discuss philosophy and other “important” details of the Laurel’s circle not just candidates.

Once a person becomes a Laurel then what? You will be a Laurel, a Peer of the Realm, forever! It can be a big change for some and a small, almost unnoticeable change for others. You might notice that people ask for your opinion more. You might notice that you are now supposed to be an expert on
everything including topics you didn’t even know existed! You might notice that you are going to MANY more meetings that you used to! And you might notice that you still have learning goals and objectives that you are still working on, projects that still need to be finished, skills to learn, classes to teach and work to do. You are still not suddenly a Laurel. You were elevated for the excellence and care you take in all that you do. Keep doing it! The journey is not over it has just begun.

I am still becoming the Laurel I hope to be.

I am still learning.

I am still aspiring to inspire.

I am still inquisitive, curious, fascinated, enthusiastic, and driven by the arts, crafts, sciences, daily life, understandings, and mind-set of the peoples of the Middle Ages and Renaissance.

**Master at Arms**
*From Previous Handbook*

a member of the Order of Chivalry who did not swear fealty to the Thrones of An Tir upon their elevation to the Peerage. This was originated for those who could not swear fealty because of modern loyalty oaths.

**Patent of Arms**
*From Previous Handbook*

the highest level of armigerous rank.

**Pelican, Order of the**
*Written April 2016 by Master Edward the Stuffy, OP*

The Order of the Pelican is one of the five peerages in the SCA. It was created after the Knights, Royal Peers and Laurels. The Order of Defense, recently created, is the fifth. Members of the peerages are the nobility of our Kingdom, tasked with being the leaders and examples of what we do.

The Order of the Pelican is given for extraordinary service to the Kingdom. It appears that the Board of Directors of the SCA realized that some people were giving tremendous service to the Board itself and the overall SCA (mostly the Kingdom of the West at the time). The first Pelican was given to reward that service, but it was given by the Board, not by a King and Queen. The first was given to Boncueur in AS VII.

In AS VIII Robert of Dunharrow was made a Pelican by both the BOD and by King William and Queen Donna of the West. After that, people were elevated to the Order exclusively by Kings and Queens.

The first Pelicans of what was at that time the Principality of An Tir were given to two seneschals from
the Barony of Madrone – Duncan of Chisholm and Edward of Stonehaven – in AS IX.

When An Tir became a Kingdom in January, 1982 (ASXVII) no new Pelicans were elevated. The first An Tirian Pelican was Aislinn of Cumbria later that spring. She is from Three Mountains.

The duties of a Pelican are to continue performing the services you were recognized for in the first place (and increasing those achievements), and to provide guidance to the King and Queen by advising them on the suitability of future candidates for this Peerage. We give that advice by first attending regional Pelican meetings where our group assesses possible candidates from the local area.

If the local group has thoroughly vetted a candidate and believes that person should be brought up at the Kingdom level, we prepare a packet of information to present at the Kingdom Pelican meetings that are held 4-5 times a year. Other regions may also be bringing up candidates so each presentation has to be concise.

The assembled Pelicans hear the presentation and talk about the candidate, as do the King and Queen, the Royal Heirs if they are present, and any An Tir Prince and Princesses present. If the discussion is judged to be quite positive (a consensus is seen as forming) then the candidate is sent forward to the next Kingdom-level meeting. If there is wide consensus a second time then we recommend to Their Majesties that this candidate be admitted into the Order. Their Majesties can accept our recommendation (and start deciding what court to do the ceremony in and/or send the person on a vigil) or they can reject it.

The Order of the Pelican does not admit people into the Order! We recommend and Their Majesties decide.

The reason we require two positive discussions is because we are a large Kingdom geographically and it is hard for all the Pelicans to be at every meeting. Requiring two meetings is an attempt to make sure that every Pelican who wants to speak has a chance to give their opinion.

There is one other requirement for every Pelican – a code of silence. We expect that nothing said in our meetings is revealed outside the meeting. We know from long experience that we will not get unvarnished opinions about possible candidates if there is any chance that what is said will be revealed, and we want/need the opinions given to be accurate and thorough. In a Pelican meeting you may comment on someone who is highly visible in your local group, or is your best friend. Having those words get back to the candidate can be hurtful. If there is someone telling you – either first hand or second hand – about proceedings from inside the Pel (Pelican) meeting please tell them to stop. Remind them that honor is involved here.

There is one exception to the requirement of silence. Sometimes the entire Council deputizes a Pelican to talk to a candidate about changes that have to be made, usually to their behavior. The person sent to talk to the candidate has some latitude to reveal, in general, what has been said but not attach it to any particular peer.
What are we looking for both at the regional level and the Kingdom level? What are the qualities that make a Pelican? Well ….. first of all there has to be a lot of effective service. And by “a lot” we mean the candidate has been serving the Kingdom and the SCA for a long time, has done many different duties that further our SCA, and has given “extraordinary service”.

In the past we came up with a rough guideline for what we are looking for - three typical types of future Pelicans (some candidates fall in more than one of these categories or are unique to themselves, like someone who has provided significant service at the SCA corporate level):

1) Someone who has effectively filled highly visible offices or functions, like Kingdom or Principality offices, has successfully stewarded several major events, is head of retinue for several Reigns, is very influential in major branches, etc. This is the most common type of candidate we talk about.

2) Someone who has changed the very structure of our Kingdom – the person who created the Squire’s Tourney, the people who created the University of Ithra, and the people who created the Sergeantry are all Pelicans now.

3) Someone who does a lot of service that is not as widely known, either in small branches or at Principality or Kingdom level, behind the scenes.

It might sound a little harsh but in order to be seen and recognized as a Pelican, a candidate needs to have done and be doing a ton of worthwhile work. Especially in the third category, it takes a lot to be noticed. For instance, if taking down and putting up pavilions is one of a person’s principal contributions, it has to be done at that level for a very long time and a huge number of pavilions, and probably hauling them to events for many years.

Sometimes it is said that so-and-so is “nice” and “always helps me carrying things” into events. If you think about it, that description fits more than 75% of everyone in our Society. We’re not recommending 75% of everyone for a Pelican for service. A candidate has to stand out. It’s hard to be recognized as a Pelican.

In the Council, we’re also quite interested in a candidate’s peer-like qualities, maturity and leadership. In the distant past, the assembled Pelicans recommended people mostly for their service alone. Several of us argued that that was a mistake. We pointed out that how someone accomplished a task was just as important as what they accomplished.

In fact, in the SCA we define success very differently than the mundane world. In the mundane world success is almost exclusively defined as “getting the job done.” It doesn’t matter too much how you got there, just do it. In the SCA, success has two parallel paths, both equally important. The first, of course, is how effective were you in finishing the appointed task. The second is just as important – how did you treat the people you served, how did you inspire the people who worked with you, how was your leadership shown under pressure?
It’s often said in the Kingdom meeting, “This candidate sounds good, but can you tell us what they are like when a crisis happens, or what they do if they have to cope with someone who is hard to deal with?” We listen for clues to the candidate’s maturity and judgment and leadership. How do they police themselves when they get angry with someone? If they are just leaving an office, how did they leave it? Was it in good shape and was their successor well trained to take over, or was it just dumped on someone? We are decidedly not looking for perfection. We know everyone makes mistakes – but we want to know how did the candidate react after they screwed up? Did they apologize? Did they find ways to prevent the mistake in the future?

We want to recommend to Their Majesties candidates that we trust will be shining examples of our peerage. We want to be able to say to a new person, “if you want to succeed, be like that person over there who was just made a Pelican.”

Finally, the age old question “why can’t I pursue a Pelican like a fighter pursues a Knighthood or an artist pursues a Laurel or a rapier fighter pursues an Order of Defense peerage?”

We like to answer that question by saying you can aspire to be a Pelican. Aspiring to be a Pelican is a wonderful thing. It’s a little vague, it’s out in the future, and you might be very surprised to be chosen. Mostly, you do the things you do in An Tir because you enjoy doing them, you enjoy providing the structure needed for others in the SCA to take part in our Kingdom. If you are recognized, it’s fine, but you are going to keep doing what you do regardless.

Pursuing a Pelican is altogether different. You assemble a checklist and then start checking off the items - I stewarded two events and I was Seneschal and I was deputy something. Then the anger and hurt feelings start. Why have I not received “my” Pelican? It’s the difference between doing service because you enjoy helping others, and doing service to “get” a Pelican.

We are very lucky to live in An Tir. We have such a strong culture of service. I’m told that in some other Kingdoms, Pelicans are consigned to the sidelines once they become a peer; from there they are only allowed to give orders and direct things. They can’t plunge right in and work hard anymore. Try telling an An Tir Pelican that! We strive to be a Peerage that embodies service done well for its own sake.

Valorous Estate, Lords and Ladies of

From Previous Handbook

an honour given to those who have served as a Prince or Princess of An Tir.

Viscount/Viscountess

From Previous Handbook

the title achieved by those who have served as Prince or Princess of An Tir and more recently of the Summits and Avacal. This rank usually is accompanied by a Patent of Arms.
Inactive Awards

Golden Unicorn
*From Previous Handbook*
a non-armigerous token of personal favor given by the Dowager Princess of An Tir.

Leaf of Merit
*From Previous Handbook*
an Award level armigerous service award from the Kingdom of the West.

Muckin' Great Clubbe
*From Previous Handbook*
a non-armigerous award given for ferocity in the Crown list of the Kingdom of the West.

Olde Battered Helm
*From Previous Handbook*
a non-armigerous award given for valor in the Crown list of the Kingdom of the West.

Queen's Cipher
*From Previous Handbook*
a non-armigerous token of personal favor from the Queen of the West.

Queen's Order of Grace
*From Previous Handbook*
a non-armigerous token of personal favor from the Queen of the West.

Rose Leaf, Order of the
*From Previous Handbook*
an Award level armigerous award given for achievement in the arts and sciences in the Kingdom of the West.
Silver Unicorn

*From Previous Handbook*

a non-armigerous token of personal favor given by the Dowager Princess of An Tir.

Whimsical Order of the Ailing Wit

*Written April 2016 by Countess Vesta Antonia Aurelia*

What wisdom stirred among them, back then, in Wastekeep? Come now, we pray you, sit by us as we tell a tale, merry or sad (as you will determine it)
In AS 14, of the beginnings of the WOAW
That lamentable Order by which all fervent punsters subscribe or are proscribed.

We set our scene in Wastekeep, then but small, Eccentric, provincial, a frothing backwater of verbal dishabille Where insouciant wordplay and punnery ran amok. Tho’ pox was cried upon the punsters, it had no effect, Thus to affect a change, a tax was cried upon them instead. Shortly thereafter, wisdom noted the people’s poverty: The tax upon miscreants, as the pox, had no effect.

To protect the coffers—and the wits—of the shire A wit within the shire offered a whit of wisdom And protection to the general populace (who wished said wits to quit) With compulsory entrance to the Order of the Ailing Wit. Spake as “OW!” (for “owch” many cried upon hearing such tom-punnery), The members forced to bear the mark of their shame As OAWs (writ in letters scarlet, patent or otherwise) Upon their persons—as lepers carry their bells—to forewarn the innocent. Upon this time, the symbol, too, was claimed of the rubber chicken, Used by Grand Puntiffs of time immemorial To smite and mark the OAW upon the lamentably deserving. Lord Artur de Sole, the first Puntiff, begat his chicken of state unto Johann Thorsson, who raised it first to smite and mark Lord Dyon de Mantel, Premier to bear this stigma—the mark of the OAW.

From thence? To grief and shame. Ulfred, then Prince of An Tir, seeing the OAW Bethought to bring it forth (sans rats, sans buboes) to plague The Land. (Those great minds who understand what he hath wrought Do name him now, kindly, Ulfred the Unwise— Or, unkindly, Ulfred the Torturer.)

But hark! A vagrant thought arose to those who betook Upon themselves the protection of the people: An Tir already bore a glorious OAW—
Chapter VII – Awards

The Order of Arachne’s Web, makers of lace,
fine as Arachne’s own weaving,
And mis-thought An Tir would yet be safe.

Yet Ulfred unwisely continued his path, and besought a change of name
That could lay the heavy hand of the OAW upon all of An Tir.
Sought in wine, his wine-sotted answer found when,
The stories say, he greeted his fellows with heavy breath.
“Whoa!” said one, “that’s terrible wine!”
“Woe,” said another, “is us for carrying him home.”
And WOAW it became, in Ulfred’s mind,
And woe it became across The Land,
This Whimsical Order of the Ailing Wit.

Branded they are, their WOAW marks them,
Unfit for genteel and ordered converse—
A shoe-in for the perpetuation of wordplay
Of the most heinous sort: puns, verily, and also
Double-entendre, palindrome or other abominations.
Call it a brand, a warning, a bell upon the cat,
These letters of WOAW—and those TWITs who
Twitter on, caring not that they are but woeful
And Temporary WOAWs In Training.
Nay, those who bear them, WOAW or TWIT,
Fear not. For the worst has already happened
And they have license to make license with words,
In those four letters, and, thus, are beyond redemption.
Such cannot be trusted to self-stricture,
To enwrap their base instincts so in civil discourse
And thus stifle it. Nay, pity them, if it be possible to thy humor,
Those who pun above and beyond the call of taste—and sanity.

Other inactive awards

Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntingham, OL

Other inactive awards include Fury of the Lion, Fury of the Lion Captain, Fury of the Lion Commander, Fury of the Lion Defender, Evelyn’s Token, Courage of An Tir, Hearth of Hospitality, the Pernicious Lily, Righteous Rath and Mistress of Stitchery.

Order of Precedence and Award Roster

Written April 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntingham, OL
The Kingdom of An Tir has a website which contains the Order of Precedence and the Award Roster for the Kingdom. See http://op.antirheralds.org/index.php.

Writing an Award Recommendation

*From Previous Handbook By Duchess Lao Xue-sheng*

When I was queen my greatest pleasure came from giving public recognition to the endeavors of my people in the arts, sciences and in service. Having the rare opportunity to serve this realm twice from the Lion’s Throne, I have witnessed several people evolve from newcomer to titled noble, and in some instances, to be admitted to the Peerage Orders. Any queen will tell you that the decisions that are made regarding these forms of recognition are not made lightly. Nor are they made independently. Although it is the prerogative of the Crown to bestow awards, They depend upon the advice of Their people, whom They often charge to bring to Their attention those who are deserving of royal favor.

When you write a letter of recommendation, you should include the candidate’s name, persona, the branch they are from, and what they have done to be worthy of elevation. List what awards and titles they currently hold, and state which award you feel the candidate should be considered for. If they hold an office, include how long they have held the office, and what improvements they have made to it. State how long the person has been in the Society in addition to their contributions. Typically the Crown will consider giving an Award of Arms to someone who has been a contributing member the Society for at least 1½ - 2 years. For Grants of Arms (Jambe de Lion, Goutte de Sang, etc.) 3 - 5 years is considered a reasonable length of time. It can take several years for a candidate to be admitted to one of the peerage orders.

The Crown looks specifically for ways in which the candidate has been of service to the Kingdom as a whole. If the candidate has made clothes for everyone in your household, perhaps a thank-you is in order rather than a letter of recommendation to the Crown. If the candidate has made fighting tabards for the sergeants of your Barony, recommend them to your Baroness for a Baronial service award. If they have made cloaks for the Kingdom Water Bearers and have offered to keep them cleaned and repaired, a letter of recommendation to Their Majesties for a kingdom level award is appropriate.

Anyone can recommend anyone else for any type of award. The Crown is just as pleased to receive recommendations for the Peerage Orders as they are for AA’s, Jambes and Gouttes. They also appreciate receiving recommendations for those awards which are given out less frequently, such as the Lion’s Cub, Mano d’Oro, Carp, Lion of An Tir and Court Baron. You do not need to be a member of an order to recommend someone for that order. It is ill-advised however to recommend yourself, and it is usually considered bad form for a husband to recommend a wife, or a girlfriend to recommend her boyfriend and vice versa. Remember to sign your recommendation, as the Crown does not accept anonymous recommendations. Include your titles and offices as well. If there are others whom the Crown could contact as additional references, include their names and titles also (be sure to ask them...
Chapter VII – Awards

The Crown will usually contact Their peers and officers in the branch to solicit additional comment on your recommendation. Send AA recommendations to the King and Queen as well as the Prince and Princess of the Principality.

The Crown keeps a recommendations book which is passed from one reign to the next. The contents of the book is sorted by branches, and multiple letters recommending a particular person are kept together. Although some Royal Couples will accept petitions, most make Their decision on the number of letters that They receive for a particular candidate. It is helpful to write a separate letter for each person that you are recommending. It is helpful to have the date, candidate’s name and award that you are recommending them for at the top of the page, or highlighted somewhere in the text. Some Crowns will ask for calligraphed letters, others prefer typewritten. Regardless of which style you choose, your letter should be clear and easy to read. It should also be on paper that is 8½ x 11” so that it fits into a standard 3-ring binder.

Most of all, be patient. Do not expect the Crown to reply to your letter, even if it is sent via e-mail. Do not expect the award to be given at the very next event that the person is at, or even during the current reign. Bear always in mind that the granting of awards is entirely the prerogative of The Crown. By making the recommendation, you’ve done your duty. A letter of recommendation is simply that – a recommendation. If the person you are recommending is truly worthy, their labors will be recognized sooner or later. As will your own some day.

The Sergeantry

From Previous Handbook by Sir Gerhard Kendal of Westmorland, KSCA, OL with annotations written April 2016 by Master Hrollaugr Njálsson, OP

The following is the original article on Sergeantry by Gerhard Kendal, who was a sergeant and a yeoman, and was there at the beginning of it all. (Based on an article by Baron Gerhard Kendal of Westmoreland which first appeared in The Progress, the pre-event newsletter of the Thirty Year Celebration.)

Due to the historical significance of Baron Gerhard’s work, rather then editing the article, it was felt that foot noting with changes and additions that have occurred in the years since its writing is the best approach.

Many years ago, when An Tir was a Principality of the Kingdom of the West this was a wild and savage land, far from the center of the Kingdom. Peers were few, and in fact, there were but three Knights in the northern part of the Principality. These Knights had traveled much, and had made the thousand mile journey to the Principality of the Mists at the center of the West Kingdom. And for their fighting prowess, they were knighted. I note “for their fighting prowess”, because their abilities in the other facets of knighthood (such as games, dancing, heraldry, entertainments, chivalry, etc.) were probably
taken on faith by the Chivalry and the Crowns of the West Kingdom. After all, how many of the West had traveled to An Tir and had stayed long enough to see these other, non-fighting skills demonstrated?

This was considered to be a problem by Sir Theodolf of Borogrove and Mistress Anne of Caerdydd, Baron and Baroness of Madrone, and by Baroness Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, Baroness Lions Gate and myself.

How could we in the north ensure that, when a good fighter from the Principality journeyed to the center of the Kingdom, that he or she would be proven in the non-fighting aspects of chivalry, to the satisfaction of those who would recommend his or her knighting to the Crowns of the West?

After much discussion, we four, with advice from many others both in our respective Baronies and outside, created the rank of Sergeant at Arms.

We decided that each candidate would have to submit a request to a Baroness to enter the tournament (or trials as they are called today) and be judged by experts in each field. The passing "grade" would ensure the candidate would have to be a dependable middling or better fighter, but would have to be much better at each of the other, non-fighting skills, than what the requirements for Knighthood demanded.(1)

This way, when a Sergeant from An Tir was being discussed by the Chivalry of the West, they would only have to be concerned with that person's fighting prowess. The fact that he or she was a Sergeant would ensure that all the other requirements had been met and then some. There would be no question that the prospective knight had all the other graces.(2)

The first trials were held at a tournament at Black Fens, the home of the late Master Michael the Black and Mistress Stevanna of Houghton (co-founders of the University of Ithra). There were three candidates from Madrone and three from Lions Gate. At the end of the day, one Sergeant was created, the gentleman now known as Duke Thorin Njalson, (3) Crown Prince of An Tir. He received in token of his rank, a brown belt with a special buckle.(4)

After a number of years of Sergeant Tournaments, it was felt that there should be an equivalent rank for archers, and thus the rank of Yeoman was created. Recently, the rank of Gallant (accent on the second syllable) was created for the rapier fighters. Most recently, a new rank for those in the field of service has emerged in some of the baronies, and is called a Courtier. (5)

The rank of Sergeant has spread from the original two Baronies to all the Baronies of An Tir, and to some other Kingdoms. (6)

Sergeant, Yeoman and Gallant are not honors, they are ranks. This means that they are not given as an award by someone for past work done. Instead, there are a set of tests. If you pass all the tests, you receive the rank. If you do not pass one of the tests, you do not receive the rank.(7)

Some baronies hold all the trials on one two-day camping weekend. Some baronies spread out the trial process throughout the year.(8)
While the specific trials vary from barony to barony, they are likely to test heraldic knowledge, dance, medieval games, knowledge of combat (especially for the particular rank being tested), leadership ability, and chivalry and courtesy. If you think you might be interested in testing to become a Sergeant or one of the equivalent ranks, contact a landed Baroness in whom you would be comfortable swearing fealty, and ask her for more details.(9)

Notes:

(1) Skill level quickly became a controversial topic, with some Baronies tending towards “middling” as enough and others as “better” being the goal.

(2) When a member of Sergeantry is offered elevation to the Peerage which type of Sergeant and what order of Peerage has a direct impact on what happens. When a Sergeant at Arms is offered elevation to Knighthood, they must be released from their fealty and give up being a Sergeant. When a Courtier (A&S) is offered elevation to the Order of the Laurel they will frequently give up being a Sergeant. However when a Sergeant at Arms is offered elevation to the Order of the Pelican or Order of the Laurel they will often remain a Sergeant. For a Gallant offered a Master of Defense, it would also be up to them and their Baroness.

(3) Duke Thorin earned his Sergeants buckle as Seamus Peacemaker

(4) It has evolved that each Barony has a unique belt buckle, or other token, showing that the wearer is a member of that Sergeantry. The other token is often a broach, similar to the buckle. This allows members of the Sergeantry with later period persona’s to have an emblem that is more in keeping with their persona’s clothing then a large belt and buckle

(5) Since this was written Courtier has evolved to include either or both; service and knowledge and skill in the Arts and Sciences. Also the new category of Lancer, that is someone working in the Equestrian area has been added.

(6) With the creation of the Kingdom of Avacal. Sergeantry, as it was started in AnTir is active in two Kingdoms. The other Kingdoms that have Sergeantry use the title but operate in a different manner, a discussion of this is beyond the scope of this article.

(7) Since this is a rank and not an award, the rank can be removed. Over the years members have been removed for actions that were considered unacceptable.

(8) Baronies that hold the trials over a day or weekend tend to consider the trials stress as a portion of the trials. While Baronies that conduct the trials over an extended period contend the extended period to allow candidates to better excel.

(9) It should be noted that each Barony may operate their Sergeantry as suits the conditions of that Barony. Some have the Sergeantry swear fealty only to the Baroness, some have the Sergeantry swear to both the Baron and Baroness and some have the martial flavors swear to the Baroness and non-martial to the Baron.
Courtiers
Written May 2016 by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL and Courtier of Dragon’s Laire

A Courtier is a member of the Sergeantry who specializes in Arts and Sciences and/or Service with particular emphasis on helping enrich their Barony. Depending upon the Sergeantry program of each particular Barony, becoming a Courtier can take a year and is always a challenging and exciting process.
Chapter VIII – Customs, Etiquette and Playing the Game

Royal Peers

Peerage in An Tir takes two forms. Members of the Peerage Orders of the Laurel, Pelican and Chivalry are referred to as Peers of the Realm. Those who have sat the throne of An Tir or of its principalities are referred to as Royal Peers.

The King and Queen are the highest ranking royal peers in the land. They are addressed verbally as "Your Majesty" or "Your Grace". You will often hear Their Royal Majesties addressed in court by their heralds as "Their Dread Majesties" or "Their August Majesties" or similar forsooth form. When speaking with Their Majesties in person, it is custom to use Their formal form of address, and to not approach closer than 2 - 3 feet. It is good etiquette to bow to Them at the beginning of your conversation, and again when you leave Their presence. It is good etiquette to not speak with Them until They have given you permission, or "leave" to do so. It is customary not to initiate physical contact, let Them offer it first. It is custom in An Tir to stand when They approach you, and bow as They pass by. If the King is your friend, He may give you leave to be less formal in private settings. But in public, it is expected that you will set the example for others, and use the correct form of address and level of formality.

When you are writing to the King and Queen, use the same forms of address as you would if you were addressing them in person. If you are writing about them, They are referred to as Their Majesties, or Their Royal Majesties in front of Their names. As you may have noticed, whenever you reference Their Majesties in writing, They and Their titles are always capitalized.

When Their Majesties step down from the throne the first time, They are given the title of Count and Countess, or Their persona’s language equivalent. Generally, they are also given a Patent of Arms if they don’t already have one. They are addressed as Your Excellency in both verbal and written communication.

If Their Majesties have reigned once before and are stepping down from Their second reign, They are given the title of Duke and Duchess. Although there are ethnic language equivalents to these titles, Duke and Duchess are most prevalent. They are addressed as Your Grace in both verbal and written communication. A Royal couple may reign more than twice, but there is no title above that of Duke and Duchess.
Chapter VIII – Customs, Etiquette and Playing the Game

In the days before An Tir was a principality of the West Kingdom, there were Royal Peers who ruled as Prince and Princess of the Principality; and now we have our own principalities. When a Territorial Prince and Princess step down from wearing the Territorial Coronets, They are titled Viscount and Viscountess, and are generally given a Patent of Arms if they don’t already have one. A royal peer may add a metal coronet to their arms if they wish.

Is a Royal Peer better than a non-Royal Peer? Definitely not. Royal peerage is a symbol of where you have been, not who you are. Just like non-royal peerages are a symbol of the work you have been recognized for, not who you are. Peerages are bestowed on you. They do not make you. They are earned badges of rank, some more earned than others. All peers should be treated with respect because of the service that they have rendered to their kingdom in one capacity or another. But respect, like titles and rank, are earned, not given freely. We all need to remember that…

Written April 2016 by Ducessa Hlutwige Wolfkiller, OP, OL

One may see many people at an SCA event wearing circlets, coronets and Crowns. Among these are the Royal Peers. These are people who have been elevated to peerage in recognition of service to the Society by reigning as King, Queen, Prince or Princess. Like all peerages, the elevation is accompanied by a Patent of Arms. There was a time in An Tir when Royal Peerage was not a “given” after having served and each Sovereign Kingdom has its own guidelines regarding elevation. Generally, Royal Peerages are bestowed at the end of a successful reign. Additionally, according to our Governing Documents, persons to be recognized should also meet the general requirements of any peerage. Those being:

They shall have been obedient to the governing documents of the Society and the laws of the kingdom.

They shall have consistently shown respect for the Crown of the kingdom.

They shall have set an example of courteous and noble behavior suitable to a peer of the realm.

They shall have demonstrated support for the aims and ideals of the Society by being as authentic in dress, equipment and behavior as is within their power.

They shall have shared their knowledge and skills with others.

They shall have practiced hospitality according to their means and as appropriate to the circumstances.

They shall have made every effort to learn and practice those skills desirable at and worthy of a civilized court. To this end they should have some knowledge of a wide range of period forms, including but not limited to literature, dancing, music, heraldry, and chess, and they should have some familiarity with combat as practiced in the Society.

They should participate in Society recreations of several aspects of the culture of the Middle Ages and Renaissance.
Royal Peers tend toward continued service to the Kingdom in many arenas, using the skills and knowledge they learned as Royalty to better themselves and the Society.

Royal Patrons

Written April 2016 By Marquessa Laurellen de Brandevin, OL, OP

The Kingdom of An Tir has historically defined a 'Royal Patron' as a Royal Peer who acts as an adviser to a college, canton, or shire that does not have direct access to landed nobility, such as Baronies do via a Baron and/or Baroness. The Royal Peer is most often approached by the branch with the request and both the Royal Peer and the branch work towards a mutual understanding of what the branch may need and expect from their Royal Patron as well as what the Royal Peer is comfortable and capable of giving as their Royal Patron. Once the expectations are worked out, the branch and the Royal Peer seek permission of the Crown to formalize the relationship. If there are no impediments, the Royal Peer becomes the Royal Patron for the branch.

The Royal Patron serves as the pleasure of the branch, at the pleasure of the Royal patron themselves, and with the consent of the Crown. Royal Patrons are in direct fealty to the crown during their tenure. Many, but not all, Royal Patrons request permission from the Crown to hold court in the branch. Permission is given, by the Crown, on a case by case basis. Various Royal Patrons approach this in a couple of different ways. Some will set up an empty chair to symbolize the Crown and will then seat themselves to the side while holding court. Others will simply sit in proxy for the Crown. It is up to the Royal Patron and the branch they serve as to what both are comfortable in doing and, of course, the comfort level of Crown themselves.

Royal Patrons may also act in a capacity to raise troops on behalf of the Crown and as patrons of the Arts & Sciences and patrons of Service with in the branch.

Royal Patrons receive branch officer reports and report to the Crown and their Heirs on the state of the group. In all ways, the Royal Patron acts as an advocate to the branch on behalf of the Crown and to the Crown as an advocate for the branch. Royal Patrons are expected to represent the branch at Noble Estate meetings and are often designated by the Crown to distribute awards on Their behalf to members of the branch.

The Royal Patron's relationship with the branch has many benefits - branches whose members rarely travel or see the Crown in person benefit from the sense of Kingdom continuity that the presence of a Royal Patron can give. The distribution of Kingdom level awards via the Royal Patron is also beneficial to the members of the group as many may not receive awards or recognition in as timely a fashion otherwise. The Royal Patron can also act as an informational clearing house; assisting branch members in networking outside of their branch and bringing fresh ideas or visitors into the branch to address needs and requests of the group.
It is advisable that the Royal Patron live with in easy driving distance of the branch but relationships have been forged between Royal Patrons and branches that are not close to one another geographically. The relationship, if they are not within easy driving distance, entirely depends on the branch and the Royal Patron and their comfort level.

Dukes and Duchesses

Written April 2016 by Duke Thorin Njalsson, KSCA, OP

A Duke or Duchess is a person who has reigned as Sovereign or Consort twice or more. They are addressed as "Your Grace" and are entitled to wear a coronet bearing strawberry leaves.

They are granted Arms by Letters Patent and above their heraldic arms they may display a gold helm and a gold strawberry-leaved coronet.

Prior to the 1st Duke of An Tir being created (Duke Manfred), King Thorin wrote and put into Law the Ducal Rights of An Tir. They were based on Society / Kingdom of the West traditions and An Tir customs.

All those of Ducal Rank (Duke or Duchess) may create for themselves a Ducal retinue (personal herald, ducal guard, ladies in waiting, etc.), which will be recognized by the Crown.

They may hold Ducal Audiences or Courts.

They may not grant awards, but may give tokens and scrolls of praise and recognition.

The history of ducal rights (or prerogatives) go back to the early days of the Society. In the very early Crown Tournaments it was expected that all knights were required to fight. The Ducal prerogative allowed Dukes at the event to fight during the day without entering or trying to win the Crown.

Early on it was also a Ducal Right to act as advisers to the Crown.

The Ducal title and rights were first created at Twelfth Night coronation in 1968 (AS II). King William the Silent created the first Dukes of the Society (and Kingdom of the West): Duke Richard of Mont Real, Duke Fulk de Wyvern, and Duke Henrik of Havn.

The first Duchess was created at Beltane Coronation in 1972 (AS VII). King James Greyhelm and Queen Verena made Duchess Leanne of Maywood a Duchess (backdated to when she reigned with Duke Henrik, 1969 / AS III). Before that, former Queens were only entered into the Order of the Rose.

The first An Tirian Duke was Steingrim, who became a Duke of the Kingdom of the West (when An Tir was still part of the West) in 1982 (AS XVI).

The Order of the Rose and the Order of the Valorous Estate

*Written April 2016 by Marquessa Laurellen de Brandevin, OL, OP*

A formal group consisting of women who have ruled as Queen of a Kingdom (Lady of the Rose -LoTR) or as Princess of a Principality (Lady of Valorous Estate -LoVE). In the Kingdom of An Tir, this group often takes on projects which directly serve the Crown and/or the Kingdom. The group meets at Crown Tourney and Coronation events and is the group responsible for recommending new members for the Order of the Belated Rose. This mark of favor is awarded to those individuals in the Kingdom who are known for their courteous and courtly behavior. The LoTR/LoVE also manage the Scroll of Honour and the Riderless Horse Ceremony.

Regalia & Sumptuary Laws, or Who Gets to Wear What?

*From Previous Handbook*

The Society as a whole observes certain conventions:

- Kings and Queens wear Crowns.
- The heirs to the Throne and the royalty of principalities wear Coronets.
- Dukes and Duchesses wear circlets embellished with strawberry leaves.
- Counts, Countesses, Viscounts and Viscountesses wear circlets which are crenelated.
- Landed Barons and Baronesses wear the circlets of their Barony.
- Court Barons and Baronesses wear circlets embellished with pearls.
- Members of the Order of Chivalry who are Knights wear white belts and heavy gold chains. Members who are Masters at Arms wear a white baldric. Both Knights and Masters may wear spurs with rowels.
- Any subject of An Tir may wear, bear, or display the badge of An Tir: Chequey Or and argent, a lion's head caboshed within a border sable. (See Tell me about Using the Kingdom Device and Badge, page 99)
- Members of the Order of the Laurel wear the badge of their order, often as a medallion on a necklace.
• Members of the Order of the Pelican wear the badge of their order, often as a medallion on a necklace. They are also entitled to wear a cap of maintenance, but this practice is not common in An Tir.

The following is customary within An Tir:

• Some apprentices and protégés in other kingdoms wear belts of certain colors to indicate their relationship with members of the Order of the Laurel or the Pelican. This tradition is not firmly entrenched in An Tir.

• Members of the Order of the Pelican and of the Laurel may wear a circlet which bears the badge of their orders.

• Members of the Order of the Iron Chain wear a black iron chain.

• Many squires throughout the Known World wear a red belt to indicate their relationship with a member of the Order of Chivalry. In An Tir, it has become customary for the end of the red belt to be marked with the Knight or Master’s badge or device. Some squires also wear silver chains in imitation of the chain of fealty.

It is considered extremely poor manners to wear jewelry, headgear, or any other articles which might lead others to think you hold a higher rank than you actually do.

On the Subject of Circlets: The variety and splendor of the various styles of circlets worn in An Tir and throughout the Known World are such that you need to be very careful [when wearing one] that you do not presume to a higher rank unknowingly. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that circlets (other than those mentioned above) be less than an inch wide, not vary in height in any way, and have no protuberances above the top edge of the band. Any further designs (excluding those heraldic elements which denote rank), stones, or metals is left up to the taste of the wearer, but bear in mind that fancier generally denotes higher rank.

As a general guide, those without an Award of Arms may wear a simple, undecorated metal circlet. Those with an Award of Arms may add a single stone and/or a small amount of engraving to the circlet. Those with an award which conveys a Grant of Arms, may add several stones and more engraving to their circlet.

Forms of Address, or But What Do I Call Them?

*Updated by April 2016 by HE Aelisia de Camberwell based on entry in previous Handbook which is Based on Countess Daedin MacAoidh a’Mhonadh’s Protocol in the SCA class notes

One of the many things that allow us to suspend reality and recreate life in the middle ages is how we
address each other. Approaching someone and saying "Excuse me, m' lady" instead of "Hey you", aside from being far more polite, keeps us in the medieval frame of mind. We are all considered noble and should be addressed as such. Those with titles have other forms of address as well that can be used to differentiate them. This adds to the pageantry that enhances the game we all play.

**Untitled Nobility**

"M'lord/M'lady" - Because everyone is presumed noble everyone starts with this address. It is always appropriate to address someone as this no matter the rank.

"M'lord John, have you met M'lady Jane?"

**Award of Arms**

"My Lord/My Lady" (Lord John/Lady Jane)

**Grant of Arms**

"Your Lordship/Your Ladyship" (The Honourable Lord John/The Honourable Lady Jane) When addressing someone in person with a grant of arms it is appropriate to still address them as Lord or Lady. Lordship/Ladyship and Honourable Lord/Honourable Lady should only be used in writing.

"Unto the Honourable Lord John does the Honourable Lady Jane send greetings"

**Baronial**

"Your Excellency" (His Excellency, Baron John/Her Excellency, Baroness Jane).

**Peerage**

All peerages come with a Patent of Arms and are equal in rank.

Order of Chivalry: There are two types of members of the Order of Chivalry: Knights and Masters at Arms. Knights are generally addressed as "Sir John/Sir Jane", Masters are generally addressed as "Master John/Mistress Jane".

Master of Defence: "Master John/Mistress Jane".

Order of the Laurel: "Master John/Mistress Jane".

Order of the Pelican: "Master John/Mistress Jane".

Peers may also choose to go by a tittle that is more appropriate to their persona like Maestro.Maestra,
Royal Peerage

Royal peerages generally come with a Patent of Arms and have varying levels of precedence.

Viscounties: "Your Excellency" (His Excellency, Viscount John/Her Excellency, Viscountess Jane). Viscounties have the lowest precedence of the Royal Peerages.

Counties: "Your Excellency" (His Excellency, Count John/Her Excellency, Countess Jane). Common equivalent titles include: Earl, Jarl, Graf/Graefin, Mormaor/Banamormaor, Iarla/ban-Iarla (Pronounced: ‘YAR-la’ and ‘ban-YAR-la’). Counties have a greater precedence than Viscounties.

Duchies: "Your Grace" (His Grace, Duke John/Her Grace, Duchess Jane). Common equivalent titles include: Jarl, Iarla/Jarlina, Diuc/Ban-Diuc. Duchies have greater precedence than Counties.

Royalty

Current rulers during Their reigns.

Tanist/Tanista: The heirs to a principality seat. No set titles. Sometimes referred to as "Lord [name of principality]/Lady of [name of principality]" (Tanist John/Tanista Jane). The Tanist and Tanista have the lowest precedence of the royalty.

Prince/Princess: The rulers of a principality. "Your Highness" (His Highness, Prince John/Her Highness, Princess Jane). The Prince and Princess have greater precedence than the Tanist and Tanista.

Crown Prince/Crown Princess: The heirs to the Throne, the next King and Queen. "Your Royal Highness" (His Royal Highness, Prince John/Her Royal Highness, Princess Jane). The Crown Prince and Crown Princess have greater precedence than a Prince and Princess.

King/Queen: The rulers of a kingdom. "Your Majesty" or "Your Grace" (His Majesty, King John/Her Majesty,Queen Jane). Also referred to jointly as "The Crown" or "The Throne". The King and Queen have the highest precedence of anyone in the kingdom.

Manners

From Previous Handbook Based on Countess Daedin MacAoidh a'Mhonadh’s Protocol in the SCA class notes.

- Treat your lessers as your equals, your equals as your betters, and those of high degree with respect and courtesy equal to their achievements and stations.
- The SCA always strives to leave a site cleaner than when we arrived.
Chapter VIII – Customs, Etiquette and Playing the Game

- Respect others’ property and camp. Think of it as their home away from home and act accordingly. Ask permission if you wish to examine someone’s clothing, personal affects, arms and armor.

- Act as a Lord or Lady at all times – how can you go wrong?

- Introductions: Present lower ranks to higher ranks. For example, "Mistress Katherine, I’d like to present Lord Joe from Kensingshire. Lord Joe, this is Mistress Katherine d”Talbot, the autocrat of this event."

- Keep children and pets under control at all times.

Courtly Manners

From Previous Handbook Based on Countess Daedin MacAoidh a ‘Mhonadh’s Protocol in the SCA class notes.

For use at events where any form of royalty are also attending.

Royal Presence: An unseen ‘area’ which extends around the persons of the Royalty, Their thrones (and possessions). A sphere in which they can conduct business. Generally speaking, the royal presence extends from the royal person to about six feet in all directions at all times. When the thrones are occupied, the royal presence also includes the area in front of the thrones to a distance of 30-40 feet (or to the far end of court, or the far side of the lists field). Acknowledge (bow, curtsy, etc.) the royal person if you must pass within the royal presence. Bowing or curtsying to unoccupied thrones (acknowledging the royal presence) is also common. Don’t block Their Majesties’ view – especially of the combat field. Royal presence also applies to Landed Barons and Baronesses and Royal Peers.

Recognition: Stand at the edge of the Royal Presence until the Royalty acknowledges you, then enter, state your business, and exit.

Standing in the Presence: As circumstances and abilities permit, try to stand when entering or being brought into the Royal Presence. This also applies if the Royalty approach you.

Bowing: As the circumstances, your clothing, and your personal tastes and abilities allow.

Facing the Royalty: Try to keep your face to them, circumstances allowing. When departing the Royal Presence, back away several steps (or as far as safety will allow) before turning your back.

Blades in the Presence: Generally speaking this is a no-no, especially in Court. Take blades off before you come into Court. (It is considered rude to take up Court time by making a show of removing your blades as you come into the Presence. Leave them behind if you’re going to attend Court.) Some Royalty, as is Their right, choose not to enforce this politeness.
Announcements: Speak up, position yourself so both populace and royalty can hear you. Good positions are to the left or right of the thrones, or at the far end of Court (forcing you to speak loudly so everyone, including the Royalty, can hear you). Never make your announcement with your back to the Royalty! Keep your announcement pertinent and as brief as possible. Avoid in-jokes and personal or household business in Court, that’s what Audiences are for. Heralds will make announcements for you if notified in advance – use them!

**Formal Feasts**

High Table: Royal Presence exists as if the Royalty were seated on their thrones, albeit condensed a bit. Servers bearing hot or ungainly food dishes are generally excused from bowing/curtsying in the Royal Presence if doing so will put them or the guests in danger.

Formal Toasts: Some time during the course of the meal, a number of the highest-ranking individuals in the hall will call for toasts to each of: the local landed Baron and Baroness, the Prince and Princess of a principality, the Crown Prince and Princess, visiting royalty (if any), and the King & Queen. The King and Queen will then toast the Kingdom. Traditions vary from area to area as to the order of the toasts, but generally speaking, the toast to the Kingdom is last and done by the highest-ranking individual. Toasts to the autocrat, servers, and other event workers can be left to another point in the banquet.

**Chivalry & Honor**

*From Previous Handbook by Sir Edward Ross, KSCA, OL, OP*

**A Personal View**

Is Chivalry dead? In order to answer this, we need to understand what chivalry is. In period, Chivalry – that is to say the "Code of Chivalry" – is somewhat different from what we in the SCA practice. The French scholar Leon Gautier, a noted medieval historian, set out what he called the 10 commandments governing the conduct of a Knight. They are as follows:

- Unswerving belief in the Church and obedience to her teachings.
- A willingness to defend the church
- Respect and pity for all weaknesses and steadfastness in defending them.
- Love of country
- Refusal to retreat before the enemy
- Unceasing and merciless war against the infidel
Chapter VIII – Customs, Etiquette and Playing the Game | 199

Strict obedience to the feudal overlord, so long as these duties did not conflict with the duty to God.

Loyalty to truth and to the pledged word

Generosity in giving

Championship of the right and the good, against the forces of evil.

As you can see from his list, a significant part of the code of chivalry is based in the Christian (Catholic) religious beliefs. As far as the SCA is concerned, we prefer to leave out all reference to religion in the day-to-day functions of our little world. Therefore, our use of the Chivalry is somewhat more succinct than Gautier’s.

I personally prefer Lord Tennyson’s definition of chivalry, "Live pure, speak true, right wrong, follow Christ and the King," with the reference to Christ being dropped. Given that we leave all references to religion out of the SCA, what then are we left with? If we look at what would be left of Gautier’s list and apply those points to the SCA we will find what, I think, is a good "Code of Chivalry" for us all to follow.

"Respect and Pity for All Weakness, and Steadfastness in Defending Them." This statement stands on its own for the most part. It would, therefore, be unchivalric to shy away from someone who has a mental or physical disability. Defending weakness includes defending them against our own prejudice. Weakness also includes not understanding the way things are done. One small act in helping a new person can be the one thing that keeps that person around.

"Love of Country." A love of the group you belong to, be it your Shire, Barony, Principality, and/or Kingdom, and loyalty to that group, will make it a much better place for everyone. The more people who work together on a project, the better that project will become. Politics in the SCA which are counter-productive to the health of a group are a breach of the Love of Country.

"Refusal to Retreat Before the Enemy" This is true on the field of battle as well as off. On the field the enemy is obvious. Off the field however, the enemy, I think, is any attitude or idea that is not in keeping with the interests of the Society, such as drinking from a can at a feast or not wearing a period garment at an event. I believe this would even extend to include fighting against a change in the rules of the game if the change is not, in your mind, going to better the Society. In that case, one’s chivalric duty would be to fight constructively against such a change.

"Unceasing and Merciless War Against the Infidel." An infidel is one who is a non-believer, in this case a non-believer in the goals of the Society. Everyone has their own idea of what the SCA is all about, but there are two things that we should all have in common: a desire to re-enact the Middle Ages safely and a desire to have fun doing so. I think the people who forget either one of these objectives are infidels. One effective way of making war on infidels is to be the best possible example you can be of the ideals of the Society, both to newcomers and to established members.

"Strict Obedience to the Feudal Overlord." As simple as paying full respect to the Crown or doing
as your Knight or Master asks (Hear that, Squires!). We should all remember that we are playing at re-enacting the Middle Ages. We should keep that in mind when we are at an event, the Crowns of a Kingdom are exactly that and should be treated as is Their due.

"Loyalty to the Truth and to the Pledged Word." Common sense would suggest to us that this is obvious, but I’m sure we all know of someone whose definition of the truth is not that of everyone else. Likewise I know of people who are still waiting for promised (and sometimes paid-for) works some seven years after the agreed-upon arrival date. It is better to turn down a job than not to complete one.

"Generosity in Giving." Giving of one’s time, kindness or even a helpful hand, without the expectation of anything in return, is the key to giving generously. Even a small act of generosity by one individual can be the catalyst for change in all who witness the action. Helping to carry something for a fellow person, whether or not they seem in need, can quite often be reciprocated by that person to another and so on.

"Championship of the Good vs. Evil." Good versus Evil sounds over-done, but alas it says it all. If only we could get together to decide what was good (or constructive) and what was evil (or destructive), we might all be better off (i.e. the Board versus the society-at-large-member or not).

The statement "I hold my sword by my heart and use the strength given me to defend what I know to be right," and that attitude this creates, has caused a lot of trouble over the years. But that is what Period Chivalry was based on. In our Society, we are recreating the better parts of the Middle Ages and we are all in this together. If our attitude is to be cooperative with and tolerant toward others, we will have won the hardest part of our struggle to keep a common dream alive. We are all giving from our very souls to make this a place we can all be happy in. To help someone, without expecting anything in return, even if it is not convenient, is my definition of Chivalry.

Honor

*From Previous Handbook by Duchess Lao Xue-sheng*

*From Latin, honor or honos, official dignity, repute, esteem.*

*High estimation, reverence, veneration, homage.*

*Integrity, noble appearance, reputation.*

*Behavior that is ethical, virtuous, moral, honest.*

*A sense of what is right, just and true.*

*Laws of Honor: rules established for honorable conduct among gentlemen, formerly recognized and rigidly enforced through public opinion.*

---Webster

A lot of meaning for such a simple word.

For me, honor is an attitude, a definition of one’s character. It is a code of behavior which is ethical and above question. It is what we teach our children about the difference between right and wrong. Honor embodies the ideal that we should treat our lessers as equals, our equals as superiors, and our superiors
with great reverence. In my mind it is not the same as chivalry (popularly defined as honorable conduct upon the field), or courtesy (defined as honorable conduct in non-combative activities). Honor is the ideal that acts of chivalry and courtesy spring from. Honor knows no boundaries.

People speak of honor as though it is a medieval concept, and that it applies to the world that we create for ourselves in the Current Middle Ages. I believe that the concept is much older than the periods we recreate, and far more pervasive. Unlike a "persona," honor is not a facade. It is not a noble appearance that we adopt to compliment our garb, only to be packed away again when the event is over. Honor and its corresponding conduct should not be a random act, but a consistent part of what we are.

An honorable person treats other people and their ideas with dignity and respect, regardless of whether they have earned our respect or not. An honorable person gives others the benefit of doubt, and does not brand them with a title that they don’t deserve. If people have earned our respect, we should tell them so, with no words minced. If people lose our respect, we should try to influence them by setting the better example, rather than treating the offending behavior with similar offense.

It is hard to "walk the talk." It is tempting to throw trash back into the camp from which it came, rather than to dispose of it quietly and properly. It is easier to pass rumors on in the guise of conversation, rather than to track down the source or give equal attention to both sides of the story. It is easier to dismiss the Crown and Their Word as Law because you disagree with it, rather than to support the concept as best as you can; just like it is easier to complain about modern legislation rather than to work with your congressman. It is especially difficult when the "Law of Honor" varies in its definition from one person to the next. How can honorable conduct be recognized and enforced through public opinion, when your opinion or definition may not coincide with mine?

I think that Mr. Webster left out an important word when he wrote his definition: tolerance. I wrote an article a few years back, at a time when I was questioning my involvement in the Society. I set a credo for myself which I try my very best to adhere to, that it may guide my actions in both the medieval and modern societies of which I am a member. I don’t always achieve it, but it is a goal I strive for:

"I intend to take responsibility for my actions, rather than be irresponsible by not acting; to speak up when things are not right, rather than grumbling to my friends later; to uphold the institution of the Crown, because I have born that burden; to work with groups that share my vision, rather than working against those that don’t; to inspire those that have become disillusioned, because they have done the same for me; to treat others with respect regardless of whether or not they have earned it, because I am not their judge. These are my intentions. What are yours?"

Favors

From Previous Handbook which is Based on Countess Daedin MacAoidh a'Mhonadh's Protocol in the SCA class notes.
Favors are given by any person to any other person as a mark of regard. Consider how the favor is to be worn and what it represents to determine suitable construction methods.

**Favor for the Day:** Given as a token of well-wishing for the day’s activities. Level of commitment is low. Wearers should offer the token back at the end of the day, leaving the giver the option of allowing the wearer to continue bearing token.

**Favors of Friendship/Alliance:** Denotes a certain level of commitment between the bearer and the giver. The terms of commitment should be clearly understood by both parties.

**Favors of Consorts:** Denotes a high level of commitment between bearer and giver. Terms should be well understood.

**Favors of the Court/Barony:** Given as tokens of bearer’s position in Court or esteem of Givers.

Respect high levels of commitment. If you are unsure, ask the consort of the person to whom you wish to give a favor for their permission before bestowing a favor.

---

**Fealty & Homage**

**Fealty and Feudalism**

*From Previous Handbook, written by HE Steffano da Gucci al Khabeelah, OP*

Feudalism is a medieval way of organizing the people involved in the SCA. Feudalism publicly formalizes student-teacher, leader-follower, and friend-to-friend relationships. Feudalism has two components: fealty and homage.

Fealty is a promise between two people to be friends and protect each other. Homage is a promise by one person to let another be in charge. So two friends might swear fealty so that everybody knows that if you mess with one, you're messing with both. A King would have his officers swear homage so that everyone knows that they work for him. When an homage is made, it is made with a fealty, so that the person who gives the orders is bound to treat the person who takes the orders as a friend.

A person who has sworn fealty and homage is known as a vassal. The person who they swear it to is known as their lord or lady (which can be confusing because a person's significant other is also known as their lord or lady). As a lord or vassal you make sure that the vassal stays out of trouble and has a good time. As a vassal to a lord you make sure that the lord stays out of trouble and has a good time.

These relationships are made formal by public ceremonies with witnesses where the rights and duties of each partner and the grounds for ending the relationship are stated. The teacher would promise to teach the apprentice about working metal and the apprentice would promise to work hard and try to learn. The lord might promise to make sure the vassal gets fed at events, the vassal might promise to
help with the dishes, and so on.

Squires are the vassals of Knights. The main job of a squire is to learn the things necessary to be a Knight. Knights are the vassals of the King. The main job of a Knight is to support the King's rule and teach squires. The King is nobody's vassal, so he is known as the liege, or most senior, lord. His main job is to keep the Kingdom running smoothly so that everyone has fun. The King has no lord, but he is bound by his promises to his vassals and can lose his power if he violates those oaths.

## Households

*From Previous Handbook*

A household is a group of people who share something in common. It might be a group of people who like to camp together at events, or share a particular activity or interest.

Households generally have no official status in the Kingdom or the Known World, but are well-recognized as existing. A household can be as small as three people or be so large that there are members throughout the Known World. Some well-known Society-wide households include the Great Horde (those with Mongolian or related personas), and Clan Blue Feather (homosexuals and friends).

Some households are based around a Peer, Royal Peer, or Peerage couple, and their apprentices, squires, and protégés.

You can belong to more than one household at a time (if the members of the households involved don’t mind).

You don’t have to belong to any household if you don’t want to.

You can register a badge on behalf of the household.

## Apprentices

*Written April 2016 by HL Selene Trioros*

In the Society, Peers have the right and responsibility to teach others the skills and peer-like qualities that they have been recognized as mastering. In An Tir, Apprentice is one of the titles used to denote a student to a Peer, usually a Laurel, but frequently it is also used to refer to students of Pelicans who dislike the more regularly used non-period term Protégé. In An Tir, there is no standard symbol of this relationship; unlike the red belt of a Squire, a red scarf of a Cadet or a red arm guard of an Arcarius. Often, however the apprentice will have a favor with their Peer’s heraldry or more rarely the yellow (Pelican) or green (Laurel) belts found throughout the Society.

There is a wide variation in the formality of the Master-Apprentice relationship; the variation ranges...
from very informal arrangements with very little in the way of instruction, and no set time period, to very formal relationships with written contracts delineating probationary and apprenticeship periods, oaths of fealty and programs of instruction. The taking of an apprentice also varies from a simple, private, verbal agreement between the Master and Apprentice, or a long, involved process culminating in a formal ceremony with a written contract, fealty oaths and an exchange of gifts made in Court with large, elaborate celebrations afterwards.

There are several things that they all Peer/Apprentice relationships have in common wherever they fall on the range of formality. The Peer, by taking on an Apprentice, is committing to teaching, advocating and being held accountable for the actions of their Apprentice in the Society for the duration of their relationship. The Apprentice is agreeing to learn the skills and peer-like qualities from their Master to the best of their ability, and to be held accountable to that Peer for their actions within the Society. The Master will compile a dossier or resume for the apprentice that outlines all the apprentice’s accomplishments, awards (at all levels), and completed and in-progress projects. The Peer will periodically update this document and when they feel it is appropriate, will present the documentation to their regional Peerage Council for consideration for recommendation to elevation. The Peer will also be guided in some aspects of their teaching of their Apprentices by the feedback given to them by their Council. Usually, these relationships span several years and quite often develop into lifelong friendships.

Being an Apprentice has many advantages. Direct one-on-one instruction, direct peer advocacy and networking, direct feedback in peer-like qualities, personal guidance on project direction, aesthetics and documentation, and deeper and more immersive experience in the Society. So go find a Peer that specializes in “your thing”, ask questions, find that Peer that you “fit” with and dive in deeper!

Protégés

Written April 2016 by Master Arontius of Bygelswade, OP

The simplest definition for Protégé in the context of the SCA is that of a formal student under the mentorship of a Companion of the Order of the Pelican. Part of the oath sworn by a Companion of the Order contains these words: "...to seek to disseminate your talents and abilities throughout the Kingdoms of the Knowne World...". The most profound and complete method for a Companion to fulfill this portion of their oath is to take on the tutelage of a student, a Protégé, so they can transfer the wisdom, the knowledge, and the skills they’ve learned in their years of service as a Companion (including their years of service in their education prior to their formal recognition as a Companion of the Order).

From that simple definition though there are as many methods for making this happen as there are people who are Companions and who are their Protégé. No matter how it is done, the formality of the relationship is something deeper and more complex than ‘just someone imparting their knowledge to
another'. It involves a two-way street of responsibility. For the Companion, it involves ensuring they teach their Protégé of their knowledge, that they guide them through areas where the Protégé may not have the experience to undertake with surety, and to champion the cause of their Protégé to all who would listen as well as to any who might cause the Protégé to lose ground in their quest to be a Companion.

Traditionally, and unlike the students of the Chivalry, the Laurel, and the Masters of Defense, it is generally considered discourteous to declare an intention to become a Protégé as that seems to indicate a need to draw attention to themselves. Personally, I disagree with this attitude. By declaring an intention you can more clearly navigate towards a goal of more perfect service in the name of the SCA without having to hide behind a curtain of misdirection. But that is my personal thought.

As mentioned, there are as many different Pelican - Protégé relationship styles and methods as people involved. So I'll describe my experiences, both as a Protégé and as a Pelican, to give one perspective. In the 1990s I knew my heart lay on the path of service. I knew that I had much to learn, but I also knew that one day I wanted to be worthy to join the Order and become a Companion. I just could not articulate my wants and desires very well. I live in Dragon's Laire and at that time there was only one Pelican in the branch, Master Hrollaugr 'Ralg' Njállsson. We had been friends for a number of years, but only spoke in joking terms of entering a Pelican - Protégé relationship. However, at a Dragon's Laire Yule Feast, Master Ralg called me forth during Court and declared to all present that he was formally taking me under wing as his Protégé and student. I was touched beyond words, and accepted without second thought.

Over the next decade, Master Ralg was my advocate on the Pelican Council. He would speak to my activities, and how successful they were, as well as my plans for the future. He is not the style of Pelican who gives his students formalized tasks. His method is primarily to be a sounding board. Over that decade I would speak to him of what I was doing, what my plans included, and how I was going to accomplish the things I wanted to do in the SCA. Then I would ask for his advice; should I do this, should I do that, what were the positive and negative aspects of anything I wanted to undertake. He was never stern or demanding, always listening to what I had to say and then returning common sense and valuable advice that would help me make decisions.

When I became a Companion of the Order in 2005, I didn't immediately take on a Protégé as I was warned that I should learn how to be a Peer before I took on the mentorship of a student. This proved to be very good advice as it took me upwards of five or so years before I started to grasp what being a Peer, and being a Pelican, really meant. But after six years of being a Pelican I finally accepted two Protégés, THL Isketol Tartersus and THL Aelianora de Wyntringham (elevated to Laurel in 2014). Isketol has had modern life issues take him away from the SCA, but Aelianora is still an active Protégé of mine. Since then Dame Madrun y Gwehyddes and THL Adelheide Leeuwin have joined the ranks. Some Companions take on many, many Protégé and seem to handle it well. I'm of the camp of those who believe that the number should be kept smaller so that you can give each more individualized
attention.

My approach has been somewhat along the same lines as Master Ralg before me, mainly to be a listening ear for any activity they wish to undertake. I advocate for them as needed and join them as much as possible in any act of service they wish to perform. Also, it is my belief that when each took an Oath to enter a Pelican - Protégé relationship with me that they became extended members of my family and all that entails. I do my best to communicate with them as often as I can. This most often means setting up formal conversations where we discuss in depth what their plans are for the future, how we are going to update their dossier / resume, and what help they need from me in anything they wish to do in the SCA.

I end up learning as much from my Protégé as I hope they 'learn' from me. Which serves the both of us, our beloved Barony, the Kingdom of An Tir, and ultimately the SCA.

**Men-at-Arms**

**The Concept of the Man-at-Arms in An Tir**

*From the Previous Handbook, written by HL Vladimir Aleksandr Andreivich Squire to Sir Geoffrey de Rennes, Protégé to Mistress Elizabeth Braidwood*

In recent years there has been a marked growth in the Kingdom of what are called men-at-arms. So what the heck are they, anyway? Why have them, and what role do they serve? Since I have a couple of them myself, I thought I’d share my thoughts on them.

The most basic concept is that a man-at-arms is someone who accepts instruction in the fighting arts in return for some sort of service. I personally see it as much more than that. Our Kingdom has grown very rapidly in the last few years. This has resulted in a large body of new people who aren’t getting the education and training in the ways of the Society that they need. In past days this training came from the Peers. However, our population has outgrown our Peers. There isn’t enough "Peer Attention" to go around. On the other hand, there are a number of middle-ranked people who have knowledge, skills and experience to share with others. QED, right?

I look at a man-at-arms as much more than a fighting student. My job as I see it, is to teach my men-at-arms all aspects of the Society that I am familiar with. Certainly this is centered around fighting, but it extends much further. I have a variety of interests, in the areas of service, various arts and sciences, heraldry, archery, etc. I try to pass these interests and what ability I have in them to my men-at-arms. In addition, and this may be my most important role in this relationship, I try to instill in them the ideals, beliefs, and values that keep the Dream alive. In short, my ultimate goal is to produce good citizens of the SCA.
What do I get in return? A sword to guard my back in battle, just as I do for my Knight. Help when I need it, with my armor or my encampment or whatever. Someone to tell me when I’m making a mistake. Someone who notices when I haven’t been eating all day. A good friend. All the same things that I would do for my Knight or Pelican.

What I feel is the most important aspect of this relationship is that it is a continuation of the chain of fealty. My men-at-arms swear an oath of fealty to me, as I do to my Knight and my Pelican, as they do to the Crown. In this way everyone has a place in the feudal order. I strongly feel that everyone should be responsible to someone. There aren’t enough Peers for everybody to be squires or apprentices or protégés, and not everyone is necessarily ready for that role yet. This is an intermediary step. Likewise, it is my opinion that you should only take on a man-at-arms if you are yourself somewhere in the chain of fealty. Someone should not be responsible to you if you are not yourself responsible to someone. In taking on a man-at-arms, you are not just getting a fighting buddy. This is a relationship that is just as important, and just as binding as the bond between a knight and a squire. So think carefully before taking on such a responsibility. While you are directly, perhaps, preparing them to become a squire/apprentice/protégé, in the long run you are training the Peers of the future.

**Additional notes on men-at-arms and students**

For the areas of service and arts & sciences, the term ‘student’ is generally considered equivalent to ‘man-at-arms’.

Each relationship is different and depends exclusively on the desires and needs of the student and the teacher. The relationship is, however, generally considered to be less intensive, personal, and extensive than that of squire, apprentice, or protégé. Some Peers take men-at-arms and students as well as squires, apprentices or protégés; sometimes using it as a trial relationship before upgrading it to a full squire/apprentice/protégé relationship, sometimes (by mutual consent) it goes no further.

It is considered somewhat presumptuous to make a big show (e.g. doing it in court) of taking a student or man-at-arms, however private ceremonies in the presence of household and friends are highly appropriate.
Chapter IX – Miscellaneous

Forms, Forms and More Forms

All the offices of the Kingdom and the SCA require periodic report submissions in a standard format. These forms used to be attached to this Handbook, but now that we have the Internet the forms are better accessed online. The Website of the Kingdom of An Tir has a handy webpage with links to all the forms currently being used in the Kingdom. You can find the forms webpage at http://antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/.

A Glossary of An Tirian Terms

*From Previous Handbook unless otherwise noted*

3M - Affectionate nick-name for Three Mountains.

A.A. - Abbreviation for an Award of Arms. In eastern kingdoms the common abbreviation is "A.o.A.".

**Award Roster** - A list of people and their awards, sorted by the person's first SCA name.

**Biffy** - Portable toilet. a.k.a. porta-castle, privy, or garderobe.

**Constable** - Event safety person and/or branch officer. Not known throughout the Known World, constables often man the event gate, and provide wandering patrols through the evening to maintain site security and safety.

*Addendum by Magistra Aelianora de Wyntringham, OL*

Constable is a former office in the Kingdom, there are no more constables in An Tir.

**Coronet** - The Prince and Princess, either the heirs to the Kingdom throne, or the rulers of a principality.

**Courtier** - A variation of the Sergeant, based on service. Not known in all baronies.

**Dogmeat** - Heavy fighters with little or no fighting rank.

**Dowager Princess** - A unique title held by The Dowager Princess, Janeltis Karaine Starfollower, once princess of An Tir. See article elsewhere in this handbook for details.

**Eric** - A modern western-rite term for the lists field. Inherited in An Tir from the West Kingdom, where one of the lists fields was affectionately known as "Eric the Red" after the color of the ropes.
Fealty - A contract between individuals in which an exchange of support or protection is promised.

Gallant - A variation of the Sergeant, based on rapier combat.

Invocation of the Lists - The presentation of the banners of all branches, and of all the combatants and their consorts to the Crown. Most often held at the beginning of the Crown Lists, and which includes the ceremony whereby the combatants swear to uphold the rules of the lists.

Ithra - More properly: The Royal University of Ithra. An institution within An Tir for the presentation of classes in medieval topics. For more details, see article elsewhere in this handbook.

Lancer - A variation of Sergeant, based on equestrian activities.

Madrone - Barony of. Pronounced mah-dro-NAH

M.I.C. - Marshal-in-Charge. At an event, the marshal responsible for ensuring safety during combat activities.

Noble Estate - A collective term for the royal peers and landed barons and baronesses of the kingdom. The Noble Estate meets to give advice to the Crown.

Order of Precedence - A list of all award-holding people in An Tir, in the order of their precedence. (Current royalty, ducal, county, viscounty, peerages, grants of arms, and awards of arms.)

Royal Patron - A royal peer who is the ceremonial head and advisor to a particular branch within the Kingdom. See elsewhere in this handbook for more details.

Sergeant - A baronial rank earned by the successful completion of a series of trials and competence in the area of heavy combat.

Steps - "The Steps of the Cathedral". One of the e-mail lists for the Kingdom of An Tir. Used to avoid talking about modern appliances in a medieval context; as in "See you on the Steps."

Sovereign Prince/ss - The ruler of a principality.

Waterbearers - Those who perform the valuable service of carrying water to combatants. Not known throughout the Known World.

Addendum by Aelianora de Wyntringham

Waterbearer is a former office in the Kingdom, there are no more waterbearers in An Tir.

Yeoman - A variation of the Sergeant, based on archery or light combat.

Translating A.S. to C.E. and Back Again

Updated and Revised April 2016 by Dame Madrun y Gwehyddes, OL
The Society counts its years from the dates of the First Event, May 1st, 1966. A.S. = Anno Societatis, "In the year of the Society". C.E. = in the Common Era.

To translate A.S. to C.E.: AS + 1966 = CE. If the month is May-Dec, subtract one from CE. E.g. September A.S. XVI: 16 + 1966 (-1 for September) = September 1981

To translate C.E. to A.S.: CE - 1966 = AS. If the month is May-Dec, add one to AS. E.g. June 1985: 1985 - 1966 + 1 (for June) = 20 = June A.S. XX.

Society years are usually written in Roman numerals. I = one, V = five, X = ten, and L = fifty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sept</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ⅰ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ⅰ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ⅰ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td>XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
<td>XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>XVII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
<td>XXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>XXIII</td>
<td>XXIII</td>
<td>XXIII</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2022</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>XXV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

212 | Chapter IX – Miscellaneous
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sept</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2027</td>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2028</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2029</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2031</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2032</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2033</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2034</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2035</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2036</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>LXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2037</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2038</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2039</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2041</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2042</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2043</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2044</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2045</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2046</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2047</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>LXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2048</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2049</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIII</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2050</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXIV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2051</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXV</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2052</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVI</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2053</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2054</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXVIII</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2055</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2056</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XC</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2057</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2058</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2059</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCI</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2060</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2061</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2062</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2063</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2064</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2065</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
<td>XCV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>